

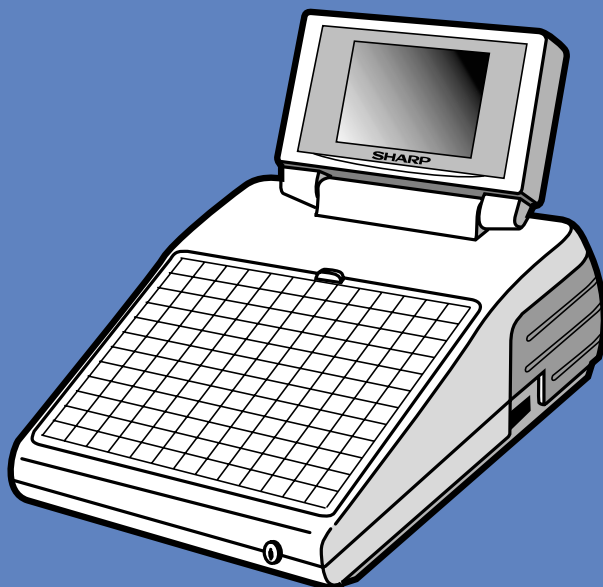
SHARP®

POS TERMINAL

MODEL

ER-A770

INSTRUCTION MANUAL



INTRODUCTION

Thank you very much for your purchase of the SHARP POS Terminal Model ER-A770. Please read this Manual carefully before operating your machine in order to gain full understanding of functions and features. Please keep this manual for future reference. It will help you if you encounter any operational problems.

IMPORTANT

- **Install your POS terminal in a location that is not subject to direct sunlight, unusual temperature changes, high humidity or exposure to water sources and keep away from heat and magnetic sources.**
Installation in such locations could cause damage to the cabinet and the electrical components.
- **The POS terminal should not be operated by an individual with wet hands.**
The water could seep into the interior of the POS terminal and cause component failure.
- **Do not apply excessive pressure to the display.**
Do not use a sharp-pointed object on the display.
The LCD display will be damaged easily.
- **When cleaning your POS terminal, use a dry, soft cloth. Never use solvents, such as benzine and/or thinner.**
The use of such chemicals will lead to discoloration or deterioration of the cabinet.
- **The surface of the screen may become smeared and accumulate dust during use.**
Gently wipe the surface of the screen with a soft cloth that has been dipped in a mild detergent solution and squeezed dry.
- **The POS terminal plugs into any standard wall outlet (official (nominal) voltage).**
Other electrical devices on the same electrical circuit could cause the POS terminal to malfunction.
- **If the POS terminal malfunctions, call your authorized SHARP dealer for service - do not try to repair the POS terminal yourself.**

PRECAUTION

This POS terminal has a built-in memory protection circuit which is operated by a rechargeable battery pack. It should be known that all batteries will, in time, dissipate their charge even if not used. Therefore to insure an adequate initial charge in the protection circuit and to prevent any possible loss of memory upon installation, it is recommended that each unit be allowed to be recharged for a period of 24 to 48 hours prior to use by the customer.

In order to charge the battery pack, the machine must be plugged in and its power switch must be set to the "ON" position. This recharging precaution can prevent unnecessary initial service calls.

CONTENTS

| | |
|---|-----------|
| INTRODUCTION | 1 |
| IMPORTANT | 1 |
| PRECAUTION | 1 |
| 1. Part Names and Functions | 7 |
| External View | 7 |
| Front view | 7 |
| Rear view | 7 |
| Tilt control screws | 8 |
| Keyboard | 8 |
| Inserting the keyboard sheet | 8 |
| Standard keyboard layout | 9 |
| Optional keys | 10 |
| Clerk Keys | 12 |
| Display | 13 |
| Operator display | 13 |
| Screen save mode | 14 |
| 2. Before Operating the POS Terminal | 15 |
| Display Adjustment | 15 |
| Connecting the Printer and Installing the Paper Rolls | 15 |
| 3. Selecting an Operating Mode | 16 |
| Operating Modes | 16 |
| Mode Selection | 17 |
| Selecting a mode | 17 |
| Returning to the mode selection window | 17 |
| 4. Receipts | 18 |
| Type of Receipts | 18 |
| Addition receipt type | 18 |
| Single/double receipt type | 19 |
| Addition + single receipt type | 20 |
| Double addition receipt type | 20 |
| Double (addition + single) receipt type | 20 |
| Sorted Receipt Function | 21 |
| 5. Prior to Entries | 23 |
| Preparations for Entries | 23 |
| Error Warning | 23 |
| Sample Receipt | 23 |
| Clerk Assignment | 24 |
| Item Selection from the Menu Window | 25 |
| Starting Cash Memory Entry | 27 |
| 6. Entries | 28 |
| Item Entries | 28 |
| Single item entries | 28 |
| Repeat entries | 31 |
| Multiplication entries | 32 |
| Split-pricing entries | 33 |
| Single item cash sale (SICS)/single item finalize (SIF) entries | 34 |
| Scale entries | 35 |
| Non-turnover sales | 37 |
| Special Entries for PLUs | 38 |
| Promotion (normal selling) function | 38 |
| Promotion (set selling) function | 39 |
| Link PLU entries | 40 |
| Combo meal entries | 40 |

| | |
|---|-----------|
| With/without entries | 41 |
| PLU level shift (for direct PLUs) | 42 |
| PLU price level shift | 44 |
| Condiment entries | 45 |
| Happy hour | 47 |
| Department shift | 48 |
| Pint entries | 49 |
| Display of Subtotals | 50 |
| Subtotal | 50 |
| Difference subtotal (Differ ST) | 50 |
| Finalization of Transaction | 51 |
| Cash or check tendering | 51 |
| Mixed tendering (check + cash) | 52 |
| Cash or check sale that does not need any tender entry | 52 |
| Credit sale | 53 |
| Mixed-tender sale (cash or check tendering + credit tendering) | 53 |
| Computation of VAT (Value Added Tax)/Tax | 54 |
| VAT/tax system | 54 |
| VAT shift entries | 55 |
| Guest Check (GLU/PBLU) | 56 |
| GLU/PBLU system | 56 |
| Drive-through function | 59 |
| Deposit entries | 63 |
| Transferring guest checks out or in (Transfer-in/out) | 64 |
| Bill printing | 65 |
| Intermediate GLU reading (only for GLU system) | 66 |
| Bill totalizing/bill transfer | 66 |
| Bill separating | 68 |
| Transaction migration | 70 |
| Hotel transfer | 70 |
| Auxiliary Entries | 71 |
| Percent calculations (premium or discount) | 71 |
| Discount entries | 72 |
| Refund entries | 73 |
| Return entries | 73 |
| Printing of non-add code numbers | 74 |
| Printing of free text | 74 |
| Entertainment bill | 75 |
| Payment Treatment | 76 |
| Tip-in entries | 76 |
| Currency exchange | 77 |
| Received-on-account entries | 78 |
| Paid-out entries | 79 |
| No-sale (exchange) | 80 |
| Transferring cash | 80 |
| Cashing a check | 81 |
| Service charge | 82 |
| VIP sales | 82 |
| WASTE mode | 83 |
| Employee Function | 84 |
| Clerk/manager sign-on | 84 |
| Employee's working time recording | 84 |
| TRAINING Mode | 86 |
| Supervisor Clerk | 87 |
| Overlapped Clerk Entry | 88 |
| 7. Correction | 89 |
| Correction of the Last Entry (Direct Void) | 89 |
| Correction of the Next-to-Last or Earlier Entries (Indirect Void) | 90 |
| Subtotal Void | 91 |
| Correction of Incorrect Entries Not Handled by the Direct, Indirect or Subtotal Void Function | 91 |

| | |
|--|-----|
| 8. Special Printing Function | 92 |
| Copy Receipt Printing | 92 |
| Guest Check Copy | 93 |
| Validation Printing Function | 93 |
| 9. Manager Mode | 94 |
| Entering the Manager Mode | 94 |
| Override Entries | 94 |
| Tip Paid Entries | 95 |
| Bill recording/Bill void | 95 |
| 10. Correction after Finalizing a Transaction | 96 |
| 11. Reading (X) and Resetting (Z) of Sales Totals | 97 |
| How to take a X1/Z1 or X2/Z2 report | 97 |
| Daily Sales Totals | 100 |
| General report | 100 |
| Department report | 103 |
| Individual group total report on departments | 103 |
| Full group total report on departments | 103 |
| PLU report by designated range | 104 |
| Combo sales report | 105 |
| PLU report by associated department | 106 |
| Individual group report on PLUs | 107 |
| Full group total report on PLUs | 107 |
| PLU stock report | 107 |
| PLU cost report | 108 |
| PLU top 20 report | 109 |
| PLU zero sales report (full) | 110 |
| PLU zero sales report (by dept.) | 110 |
| PLU minimum stock report | 110 |
| PLU group total report by hour | 111 |
| Total in drawer report | 111 |
| Transaction report | 111 |
| Commission sales report | 112 |
| Tax report | 112 |
| Chief report | 112 |
| Full clerk report | 113 |
| Individual clerk report | 114 |
| Clerk report (Drink dispenser misoperation) | 116 |
| Drink dispenser error reading report | 116 |
| Drink dispenser resetting report | 116 |
| Employee active status report | 117 |
| Hourly report | 117 |
| Drive-through service time report | 117 |
| Labor cost % report | 118 |
| Ingredient stock report | 118 |
| GLU/PBLU report | 118 |
| GLU/PBLU report by clerk | 119 |
| Drive-through report | 119 |
| Drive-through report by clerk | 120 |
| Balance report | 120 |
| Bill report | 120 |
| X1/Z1 stacked reports | 120 |
| Periodic Consolidation | 121 |
| General information | 121 |
| Employee report | 122 |
| Over time report | 122 |
| Employee time adjustment report | 123 |
| Daily net report | 123 |
| X2/Z2 stacked report | 123 |
| Compulsory Cash/Check Declaration | 124 |

| | |
|---|-----|
| 12. How to Use the Programming Keyboard Sheet | 126 |
| Programming Keyboard Layout..... | 126 |
| How to Program Alphanumeric Characters..... | 127 |
| Using character keys on the keyboard..... | 127 |
| Entering character codes..... | 128 |
| 13. Programming | 129 |
| Basic Instructions..... | 129 |
| Programming example..... | 129 |
| Article Programming..... | 131 |
| Department..... | 132 |
| PLU..... | 134 |
| PLU range..... | 137 |
| PLU stock..... | 138 |
| Ingredient..... | 139 |
| Ingredient stock..... | 140 |
| PLU menu key..... | 141 |
| Combo meal (Combo PLU)..... | 142 |
| Link PLU table..... | 143 |
| Condiment table..... | 144 |
| Promotion table (normal selling)..... | 146 |
| Promotion table (set selling)..... | 147 |
| Recipe table..... | 148 |
| Scale table..... | 149 |
| Department shift..... | 150 |
| Happy hour..... | 150 |
| Direct Key Programming..... | 151 |
| Direct key..... | 151 |
| Functional Programming..... | 152 |
| Discount key (⊖ ₁ through ⊖ ₉)..... | 153 |
| Percent key (% ₁ through % ₉)..... | 154 |
| Commission..... | 154 |
| Service charge..... | 155 |
| Tip..... | 155 |
| Deposit..... | 156 |
| RA..... | 156 |
| PO..... | 157 |
| Media Key Programming..... | 158 |
| Cash key..... | 159 |
| Check key (CH ₁ through CH ₄)..... | 160 |
| Credit key (CR ₁ through CR ₈)..... | 161 |
| Hotel transfer key..... | 162 |
| Cash in drawer..... | 163 |
| Check change..... | 163 |
| Check cashing..... | 164 |
| Currency Programming..... | 165 |
| Currency exchange key (EX ₁ through EX ₉)..... | 165 |
| Foreign drawer..... | 165 |
| Text Programming..... | 166 |
| Function text..... | 167 |
| Department group text..... | 170 |
| PLU group text..... | 170 |
| PLU hourly group text..... | 171 |
| Personnel Programming..... | 172 |
| Clerk..... | 173 |
| Manager..... | 175 |
| Employee..... | 176 |
| Job location table..... | 177 |
| Terminal Programming..... | 178 |
| Date/Time Setting..... | 179 |
| Date/time..... | 179 |
| Optional Feature Selection..... | 180 |
| Function prohibition..... | 181 |

| | |
|--|------------|
| Function selection..... | 182 |
| Printing selection..... | 184 |
| Report Programming..... | 187 |
| Zero skip..... | 188 |
| General report format..... | 189 |
| Hourly report..... | 189 |
| Stacked report..... | 190 |
| Message Programming..... | 193 |
| Receipt logo..... | 194 |
| Free text..... | 194 |
| Validation printing text..... | 195 |
| Slip text..... | 195 |
| Slip footer..... | 195 |
| Entertainment bill message..... | 196 |
| Payee name..... | 196 |
| Device Configuration Programming..... | 197 |
| Journal printer..... | 198 |
| Receipt printer..... | 198 |
| Slip printer..... | 199 |
| Report printer..... | 200 |
| Remote printer (KP#1 through KP#9)..... | 200 |
| Scale/Drink dispenser/On-line..... | 201 |
| Drive-through Code Programming..... | 202 |
| Drive-through code..... | 202 |
| Room GLU Code Programming..... | 203 |
| Room GLU code..... | 203 |
| Tax Programming..... | 204 |
| Backup Data Send Programming..... | 205 |
| Backup data send..... | 205 |
| Backup Data Receive Programming..... | 206 |
| Backup data receive..... | 206 |
| Drink Dispenser Programming..... | 207 |
| Drink dispenser preset..... | 208 |
| Drink dispenser operator..... | 209 |
| Downloading..... | 209 |
| On-line Configuration Programming..... | 210 |
| Price Mode Programming..... | 211 |
| Automatic Sequencing Key Programming..... | 212 |
| Reading of Stored Programs..... | 213 |
| Program reading sequence..... | 213 |
| Sample printouts..... | 215 |
| 14. Drink Dispenser..... | 229 |
| Drink dispenser misoperation and misoperation file..... | 230 |
| Causes of drink dispenser misoperation..... | 230 |
| Disposal of misoperation..... | 231 |
| Misoperation file reading..... | 231 |
| Correction of drink dispenser articles in a drink dispenser misoperation file..... | 232 |
| 15. Electronic Journal/Data Clear..... | 233 |
| 16. EURO Migration Function..... | 234 |
| 17. Operator Maintenance..... | 235 |
| Replacing the Backup Battery Pack..... | 235 |
| In Case of Power Failure..... | 237 |
| Before Calling for Service..... | 237 |
| 18. Options..... | 238 |
| List of Options..... | 238 |
| 19. Specifications..... | 239 |

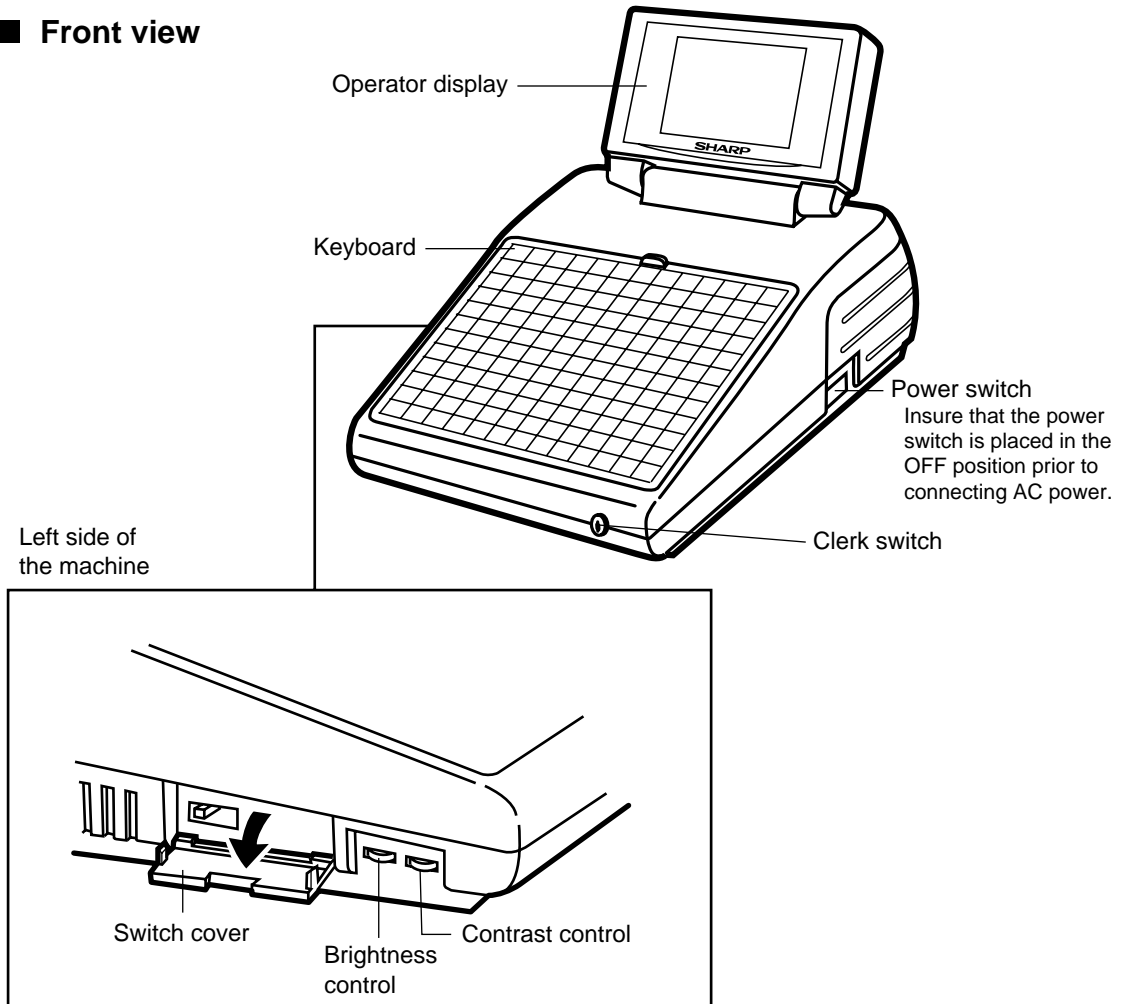
1

Part Names and Functions

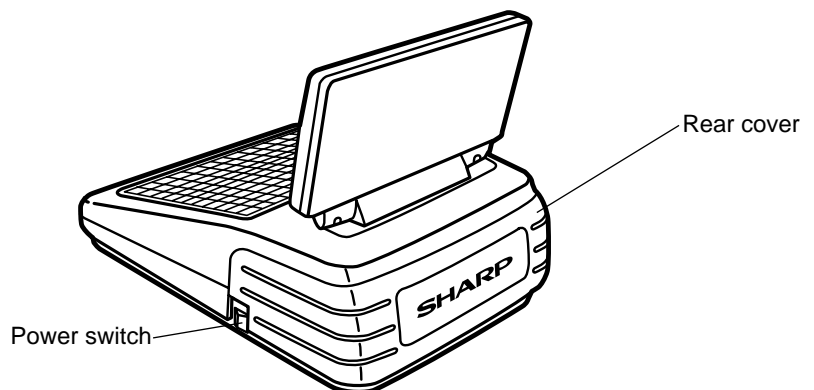
This chapter describes the part names and functions of this POS terminal.

External View

■ Front view



■ Rear view



■ Tilt control screws

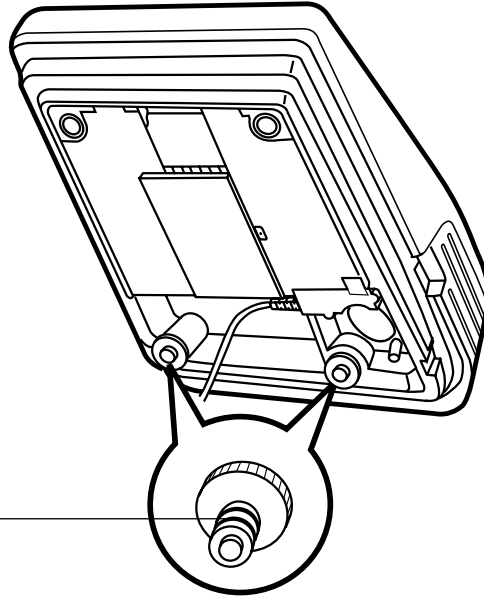
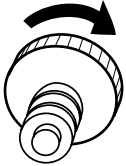
1. Loosen the outer screw.



2. Adjust the height of the inner screw.



3. Tighten the outer screw to fix it.



These lines can be used to measure the height of the screw.

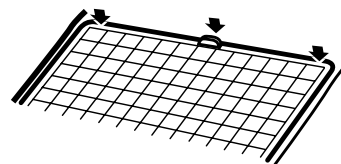
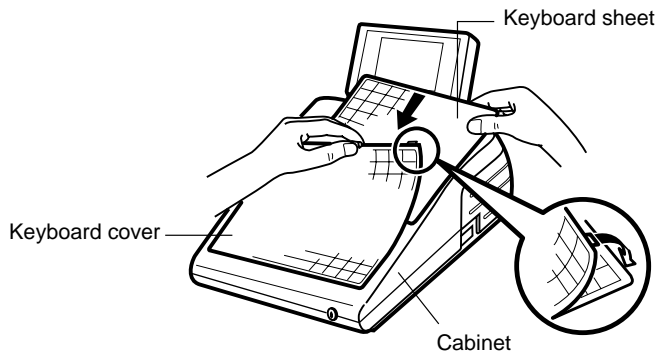
Keyboard

■ Inserting the keyboard sheet

Insert the keyboard sheet between the keyboard cover and the cabinet as illustrated below, then push the claws at the top of the keyboard cover into the slots in the cabinet.

NOTE

- Do not spread the keyboard cover too far as it might tear.
- Replace the keyboard sheet with a new one if by chance it gets wet. Use of a wet keyboard sheet may cause problems.
- Be sure to use only SHARP-supplied keyboard sheets. Thick or hard sheets make key operation difficult.
- Smooth the keyboard sheet evenly under the keyboard cover, without any folds or wrinkles, to ensure easier operation.
- If you require a new keyboard sheet, please contact your dealer.
- The keyboard cover will eventually wear out. If your keyboard cover is dirty or broken, replace the cover with a new one. For details, contact your authorized SHARP dealer.



■ Standard keyboard layout

| | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|-----------|----------|-----------|--------------|------------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| MODE | GC RCPT | SLIP | AUTO 2 | L1 | 12 | 24 | 36 | 48 | 60 | 72 | 84 | 96 |
| TEXT 4 | TEXT 5 | TEXT 6 | AUTO 1 | L2 | 11 | 23 | 35 | 47 | 59 | 71 | 83 | 95 |
| TEXT 1 | TEXT 2 | TEXT 3 | GUEST # | L3 | 10 | 22 | 34 | 46 | 58 | 70 | 82 | 94 |
| TRANS OUT | TRANS IN | BS | BT | VAT SHIFT | 9 | 21 | 33 | 45 | 57 | 69 | 81 | 93 |
| MISC FUNC | CANCEL | ENTER | VOID | RF | 8 | 20 | 32 | 44 | 56 | 68 | 80 | 92 |
| PAGE UP | ↑ | PAGE DOWN | PRICE SHIFT3 | WITH | 7 | 19 | 31 | 43 | 55 | 67 | 79 | 91 |
| ← | ↓ | → | PRICE SHIFT2 | WITH OUT | 6 | 18 | 30 | 42 | 54 | 66 | 78 | 90 |
| ⊗ | • | CL | PRICE SHIFT1 | OPENED GLU | 5 | 17 | 29 | 41 | 53 | 65 | 77 | 89 |
| 7 | 8 | 9 | PLU/SUB | GLU | 4 | 16 | 28 | 40 | 52 | 64 | 76 | 88 |
| 4 | 5 | 6 | CH # | NBAL | 3 | 15 | 27 | 39 | 51 | 63 | 75 | 87 |
| 1 | 2 | 3 | CR # | FINAL | 2 | 14 | 26 | 38 | 50 | 62 | 74 | 86 |
| 0 | 00 | 000 | ST | TL | 1 | 13 | 25 | 37 | 49 | 61 | 73 | 85 |

NOTE

If you want to change the layout, contact your authorized SHARP dealer.

| | | | |
|----------|--------------------|-----------------------------|------------------------------------|
| 0 ~ 9 | } Numeric keys | PLU/SUB | Price lookup/subdepartment key |
| 00 ~ 000 | | WITH | With key |
| • | Decimal point key | WITH OUT | Without key |
| CL | Clear key | FINAL | Tentative finalization key |
| ⊗ | Multiplication key | TEXT 1 ~ TEXT 6 | Direct text 1 through 6 keys |
| RF | Refund key | PRICE SHIFT1 ~ PRICE SHIFT3 | Price level shift 1 through 3 keys |
| VOID | Void key | GC RCPT | Guest check receipt key |

















































| | | | |
|--|-----------------------------------|--|--|
| | Direct price lookup keys | | Check menu key |
| | PLU level shift 1 through 3 keys | | Transfer out key |
| | Guest number entry key | | Transfer in key |
| | Opened GLU list key | | Slip print key |
| | Guest lookup key | | Bill separation key |
| | New balance key | | Bill totalize/bill transfer key |
| | Miscellaneous function key | | Subtotal key |
| | Mode menu key | | Total key |
| | Enter key | | Page up/down keys |
| | Value-added tax shift key | | Cursor (right/left/up/down arrow) keys |
| | Automatic sequencing 1 and 2 keys | | |
| | Credit menu key | | Cancel key |

Optional keys

NOTE

The following optional keys can optionally be mounted in place of those shown in the figure of the standard keyboard layout. For details, consult your dealer.

| | | | |
|------------|--|--|--|
| | Direct price lookup keys | | Check 1 through 4 keys |
| | Department keys | | Amount entry key |
| | Text 7 through 40 keys | | New check 2 key (for drive-through) |
| %1 ~ %9"/> | Percent 1 through 9 keys | | Guest lookup 2 key (for drive-through) |
| | Discount 1 through 9 keys | | Value-added tax key |
| | Credit 1 through 8 keys | | Cash tip key |
| | Cash total 2 key | | Non-cash tip key |
| | Foreign currency exchange 1 through 9 keys | | Tip paid key |
| | Received-on-account 1 and 2 keys | | 1/2 key |
| | Paid-out 1 and 2 keys | | Non-add code entry key |
| | Automatic sequencing 3 through 25 keys | | No-sale key |

| | | | |
|---|-----------------------------------|---|------------------------------------|
|  | Manager code entry key |  | Difference subtotal key |
|  | Clerk code entry key |  | Cumulated bill key |
|  | Scale entry key |  | Guest check copy key |
|  | Tare entry key |  | Repeat key |
|  | Person number entry key |  | Foreign currency exchange menu key |
|  | Individual payment key |  ~  | VIP1 through 3 sale key |
|  | Receipt print key |  | Hotel transfer key |
|  | Receipt ON/OFF key |  ~  | Clerk entry 1 through 10 keys |
|  | Pint key |  | Check print key |
|  | Deposit plus entry key |  | Price level shift number key |
|  | Deposit minus entry key |  ~  | PLU level shift 4 through 10 keys |
|  | Text number key |  ~  | Price level shift 4 through 7 keys |
|  | Employee code entry key |  ~  | PLU menu 1 through 50 keys |
|  | Time in key |  | WASTE mode key |
|  | Subtotal void key |  | WAIT mode key (for drive-thru) |
|  | Receipt shift key |  | Re-call key (for drive-thru) |
|  | Time out key |  | Condiments next key |
|  | Break in/out key |  | Drive-thru menu key |
|  | Validation print key |  | Entertainment bill key |
|  | Return key |  | Recall TOTAL STATUS key |
|  ~  | Department shift 1 through 4 keys |  | Sort group shift key |

Clerk Keys

This POS terminal allows the operator to use the following four clerk identification systems:

- Real clerk keys (standard 6 clerks/max. 126 clerks)
- Clerk code entry (max. 255 clerks)
- Clerk entry keys (max. 10 clerks)
- WMF clerk keys (max. 127 clerks)

The standard POS terminal has been shipped with the real clerk key system being programmed. If you want to change the clerk identification system, contact your authorized SHARP dealer.

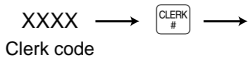
Real clerk keys (1, 2, 3, 4, 5, and 6)



These keys serve to identify clerks. Put one of the 1 through 6 keys in the clerk switch.

Clerk code entry (1 through 9999)

Enter the clerk code by using the following procedure:



Clerk entry keys



These keys identify clerks. Press any one of these keys.

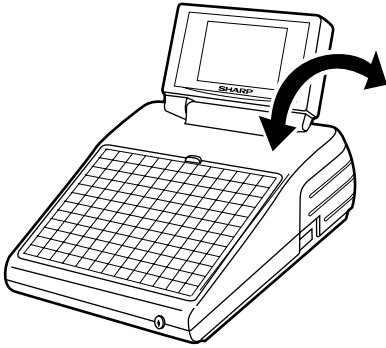
WMF clerk keys

Put one of the WMF clerk keys in the WMF clerk switch.

Display

This POS terminal is provided with an LCD operator display.

■ Operator display



The display can be tilted to the best viewing angle.

NOTE

Do not try to force the display beyond its full opened position.

• Screen example 1 (REG mode)

Time 9:05 **Clerk code** 0001

| | |
|-------------|--------------|
| 1 PL000001 | 10.00 |
| 1 PL000002 | 4.56 |
| CASH | 14.56 |

*****TOTAL** 14.56 **Sales amount including taxes**

CASH 14.56 **REG** **Mode name**

P1L01 U RX

Numeric entry: Entered figures appear at the cursor position.

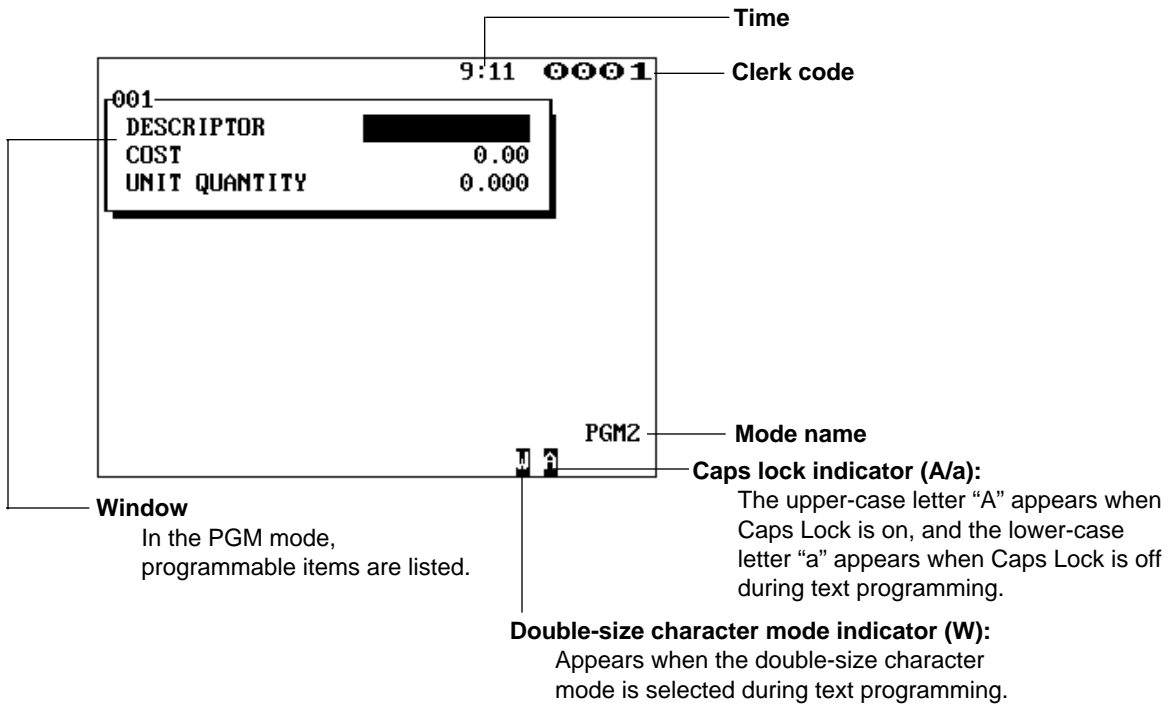
Received media type

Window: In the REG mode, the window shows sales information you have just entered such as items and media types.

- Price level shift indicator (P1-P7)** : Shows the PLU price level currently selected (reversing display at the happy hour).
- PLU level shift indicator (L01-L10)** : Shows the PLU level currently selected.
- Receipt shift indicator (r)** : Shows the receipt shift status.
- T-Log near full indicator (■)** :
 - : Appears (■) when the used memory is 80%.
 - : Appears (■) when the used memory is 90%.
 - : Appears (■) when the used memory is 95%.
- Stock alarm indicator (†)** : Appears when the stock of the PLU which you entered is zero or negative.
- Department shift status indicator (D1-D4)** : Shows the department shift status currently selected.

- VAT shift status indicator (V)** : Appears when the VAT status is shifted.
- Electronic mail indicator (M)** : Appears when an electronic mail is received.
- Electronic journal near full indicator (■)** : Appears (■) when the used memory is 80%.
: Appears (■) when the used memory is 90%.
: Appears (■) when the used memory is 95%.
- Receipt ON/OFF status indicator (R)** : Appears when the receipt ON-OFF function signs OFF.
- Sentinel mark (X)** : Appears in the lower right corner of the screen when the cash in drawer exceeds a programmed sentinel amount. The sentinel check is performed for the total cash in drawer.

• **Screen example 2 (PGM mode)**



■ **Screen save mode**

When you want to save the electric power or save the display's life, use the screen save function. This function can turn the LCD backlight off when any server does not operate the POS terminal for an extended period of time. You can program the time for which your POS terminal should keep the normal status (in which the backlight is "ON") before it goes into the screen save mode. To go back to the normal mode, press any key.

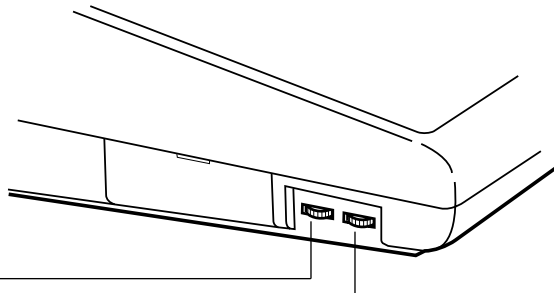
2

Before Operating the POS Terminal

This chapter describes those steps required to take when you use the POS terminal for the first time.

Display Adjustment

You can adjust the brightness and contrast of the display by using the corresponding controls.



- **Brightness control**

Turning the control backwards darkens the display and turning it forwards brightens the display.

- **Contrast control**

Turning the control backwards darkens the display and turning it forwards lightens the display.

The backlight in the display is a consumable part. When the LCD display may no longer be adjusted and becomes darker, you should change the backlight. Consult your authorized SHARP dealer for further details.

Connecting the Printer and Installing the Paper Rolls

Before using the POS terminal, connect a printer and install paper rolls. For those operations, see the printer's manual.

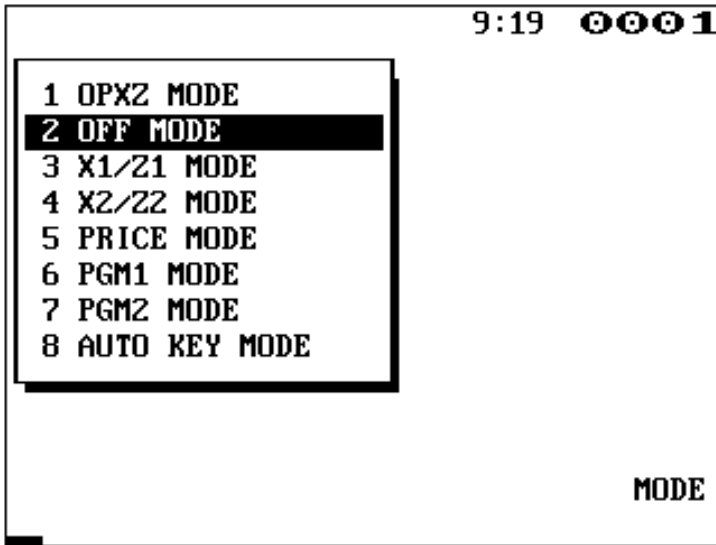
The ER-A770 may be configured with multiple types of printers offered in the market. For specific instructions related to the handling and care of the printer, please refer to the applicable printer instruction manual.

3

Selecting an Operating Mode

When you turn the POS terminal on and press the **MODE** key, the mode selection window will appear on the display, listing available operating modes as shown below.

Mode selection window



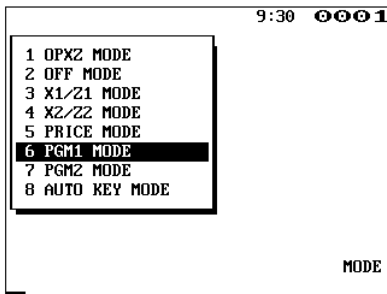
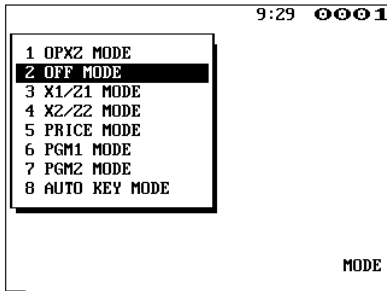
Operating Modes

You can select any mode other than REG from the list in the mode selection window. Your POS terminal supports the following eight operating modes:

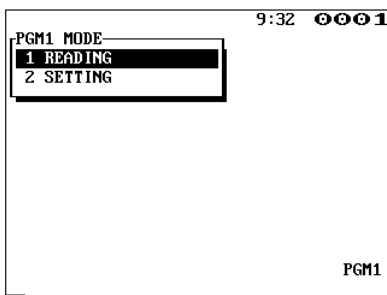
| | |
|---------------|--|
| REG mode | This mode allows you to enter various sales information. The mode selection window does not list this mode. To select this mode from the mode selection window, press the CANCEL key. |
| OPXZ mode | This mode allows clerks to take X or Z reports on their sales information. It can also be used to manage the number of hours for which employees work. |
| OFF mode | This mode locks all the operations of the POS terminal. When you select this mode, the window will disappear. Pressing any key turns the POS terminal "ON." |
| X1/Z1 mode | This mode is used to take various daily total reports (X1/Z1 reports). |
| X2/Z2 mode | This mode is used to take various weekly or monthly reports (X2/Z2 reports). |
| PRICE mode | This mode allows you to program unit price of PLUs. |
| PGM1 mode | This mode allows you to program those items which need to be changed often such as unit prices of departments or PLUs and percentages. |
| PGM2 mode | This mode allows you to program those items which can be programmed in the PGM1 mode and do not require frequent changes such as date, time, and functions. |
| AUTO KEY mode | This mode allows you to program automatic sequencing keys. |

Mode Selection

Procedure



Procedure



■ Selecting a mode

1. Use one of the following two ways:
 - Move the cursor to a desired option by using the or key.
 - Enter the desired option number by using a numeric key.

2. Press the key.

NOTE

When you want to enter the REG mode, simply press the key.

■ Returning to the mode selection window

To return to the mode selection window, use the following procedure:

1. Press the or key with the menu screen for the selected mode displayed.
 - You will enter the REG mode.
2. Press the key.
 - You will return to the mode selection window.


4

Receipts (for remote printers (KP#1–KP#9))

Type of Receipts

You can select one of the following 5 types of receipts for each remote printer. These types of receipts are available in the REG, MGR or VOID mode. By default, the addition receipt type is selected.

- Addition receipt type
- Single/double receipt type
- Addition + single receipt type
- Double addition receipt type
- Double (addition + single) receipt type

NOTE You can shift the printing mode of items for the receipt by pressing the  key before item entry (**Receipt Shift function**).

- Single/double receipt type → Addition receipt type

■ Addition receipt type

The addition receipt is a standard type. Several items can be printed on one receipt.

Addition receipt

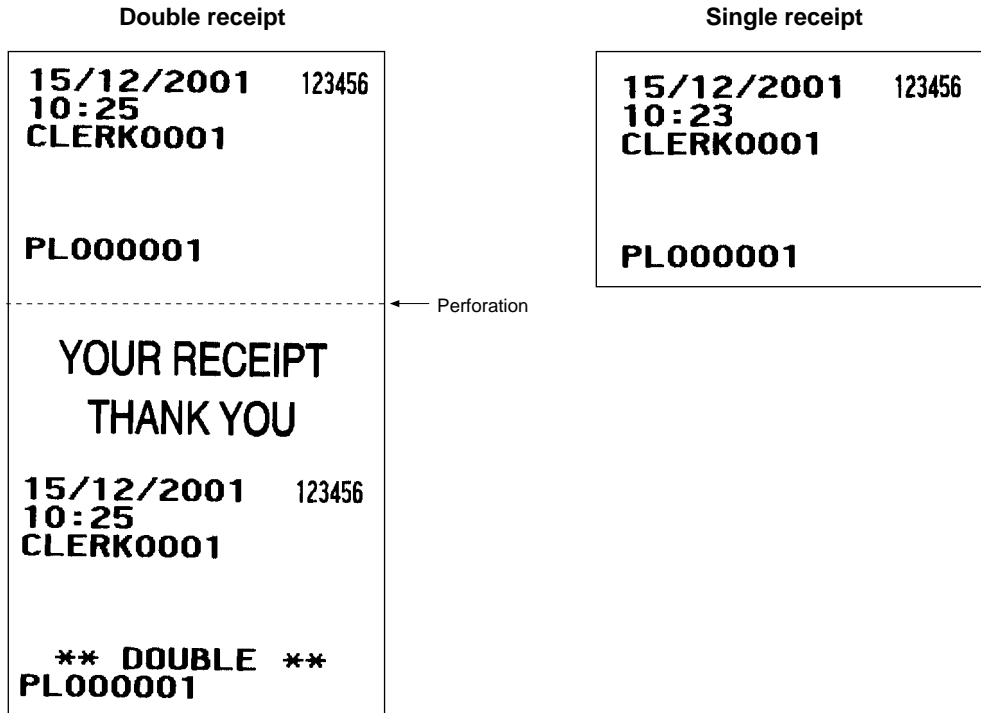
```
15/12/2001 123456
10:21
CLERK0001

PL000001
PL000003
```

■ Single/double receipt type

When you select this type:

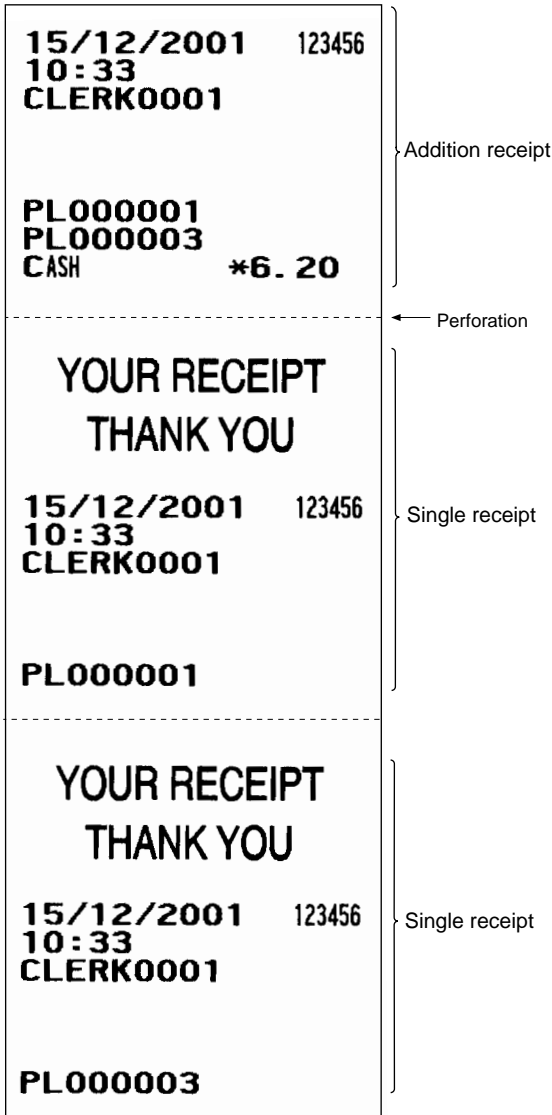
- One receipt is issued and the transaction is finalized each time you enter an item.
- A single receipt or a double receipt is issued depending on the PGM2 programming for the department.
- Each sales transaction is automatically handled as a cash deal.
- Items specified as SICS or SIF are treated as a single type.
- PBLU entry is allowed.



■ Addition + single receipt type

When you select this type:

- An addition receipt and each single receipt are issued in series after you finalize the transaction.
- Footer logo message is printed at the end of the addition receipt part.
- PBAL receipts and a total part of receipt are not issued in a PBLU entry.
- The information on multiplication entry will be printed on a single receipt.
- Only the top logo is printed on each single receipt.



■ Double addition receipt type

The contents of this type of receipt is same as the addition receipt type.

However, the same receipt will be issued two times.

■ Double (addition + single) receipt type

The contents of this type of receipt is same as the (addition + single) receipt type.

However, the same receipt will be issued two times.

Sorted Receipt Function

When the sorted receipt function is programmed for your POS terminal, PLUs are printed in sorted form by PLU group regardless of the order that you entered items.

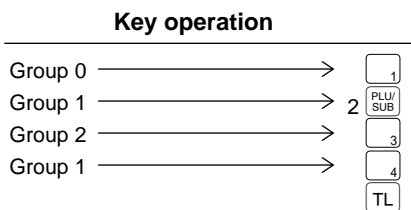
NOTE

The sort group number is temporarily changed by key (sort shift key).

→ n → → {PLU entry} n : Group number (00 - 99)

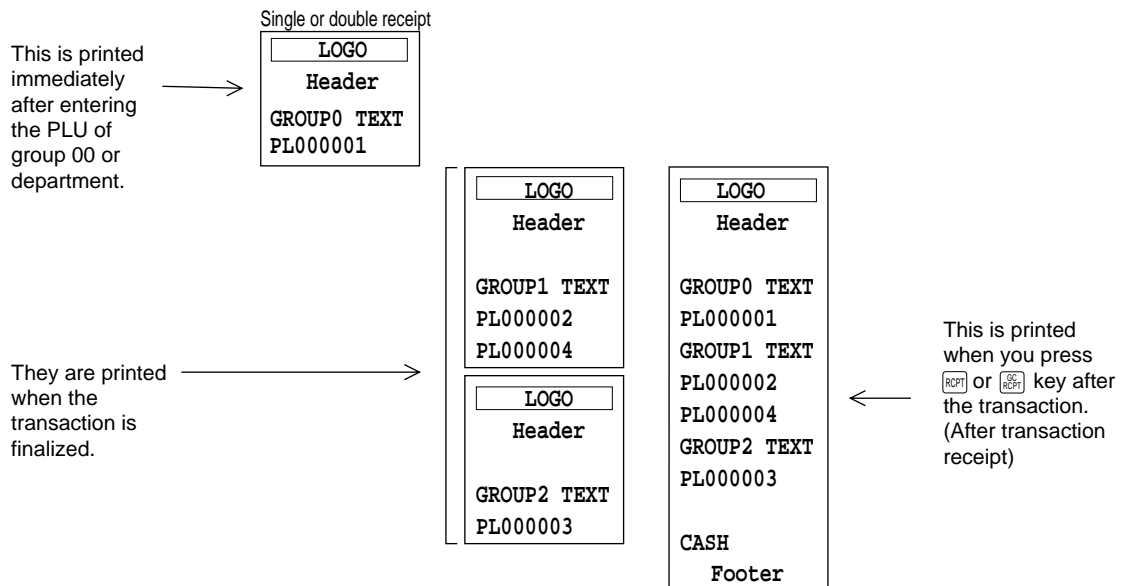
Example

It is assumed that you enter the items in the following order:



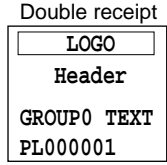
The print format differs depending on the programmed receipt type as follows:

• Addition receipt type

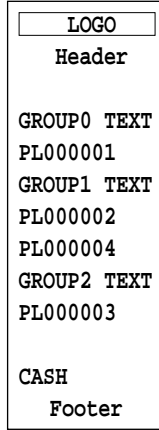
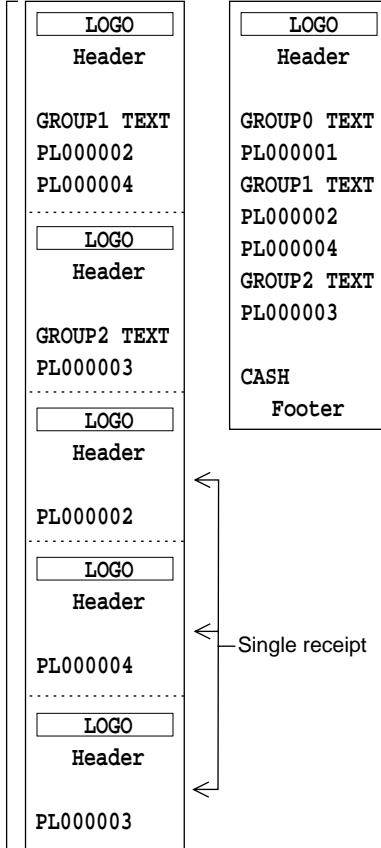


• Addition + single receipt type

This is printed immediately after entering the PLU of group 00 or department.



They are printed when the transaction is finalized.



This is printed when you press the **RCPT** or **RCPT** key after the transaction. (After transaction receipt)

5

Prior to Entries

| | |
|------|------|
| REG | MODE |
| OPXZ | MODE |

Preparations for Entries

1. Select the REG mode from the mode selection menu by pressing the **CANCEL** key.
2. Insure that all printers in your system have adequate paper rolls prior to beginning entries. For more information, please refer to the applicable printer's manual.

Error Warning

In the following examples, your POS terminal will go into an error state accompanied by a warning beep and the error message on the display. Clear the error state by pressing the **CL** key and take a proper action.

- When you exceed a 32-digit number (entry limit overflow):
Cancel the entry and reenter a correct number.
- When you make an error in key operation:
Clear the error and try the entry again.
- When you make an entry beyond a programmed amount entry limit:
Check to see if the entered amount is correct. If it is correct, it can be rung up in the MGR mode.
Contact your manager.
- When an including-tax subtotal exceeds eight digits:
Delete the subtotal by pressing the **CL** key and press a media key to finalize the transaction.

Sample Receipt

| | | | | |
|-----------------|---------------------|-----------|--------|----------------------|
| Date | 15/12/2001 | 10:52 | #1177 | Machine no. |
| Consecutive no. | 123456 | CLERK0001 | [0001] | Clerk code |
| Clerk name | | | | Time |
| Item entry | 1x 1.20 PL000001 | | *1.20 | |
| | 1x 2.80 PL000002 | | *2.80 | |
| | 1x 5.00 PL000003 | | *5.00 | |
| | ***TOTAL | | *9.00 | Sales total |
| | CASH | | *10.00 | Cash amount tendered |
| | CHANGE | | *1.00 | Change due |

Clerk Assignment

Clerks can be assigned on four systems: real clerk key, clerk code entry, clerk entry key and WMF clerk key systems. Contact your authorized SHARP dealer for their selection.

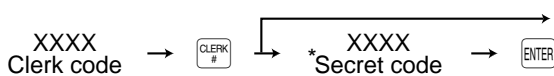
Real clerk key system (factory-set)


If you select this system, clerks can be assigned by inserting corresponding real clerk keys. Any registration cannot be performed unless a real clerk key is inserted.

Clerk code entry system

If you select this system, clerks can be assigned by entering his or her clerk code in advance.


Procedure



* The pop-up window for entering a secret code will appear after pressing the  key.

If the item entry is made when the clerk have been signed off, the clerk entry pad will be opened in the window and the clerk entry will be compelled.

The sign-off operation can be performed by using the following procedure in the REG or MGR mode:

To sign off a clerk: → 

Clerk entry key system

If you select this system, clerks can be assigned by pressing corresponding clerk keys on the keyboard.

WMF clerk key system

If you select this system, clerks can be assigned by inserting WMF clerk keys.

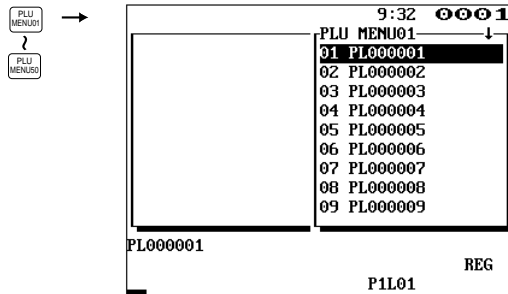
NOTE

If another clerk is signed on while a clerk is signed on, the latter will automatically be signed off.

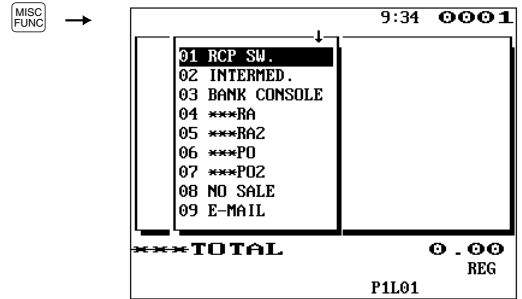
Item Selection from the Menu Window

Your POS terminal allows you to select functions from a menu window. For example, if you want to enter an item for check 1 sale, select the option “CHECK1” from the “CHECK” menu instead of pressing the **CH1** key. Each menu can be opened as follows:

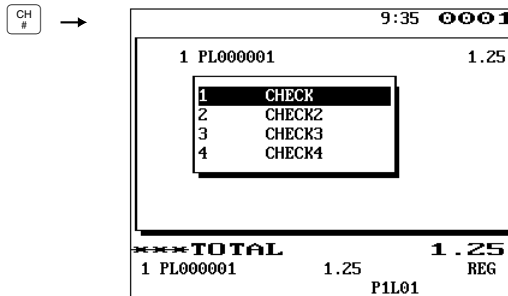
• PLU menu window



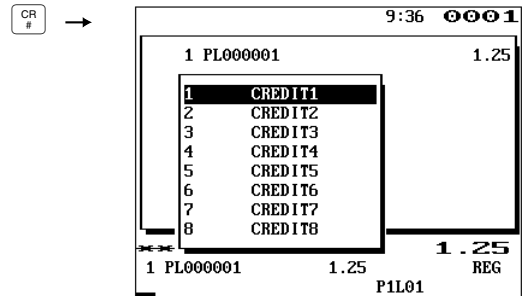
• Miscellaneous menu window



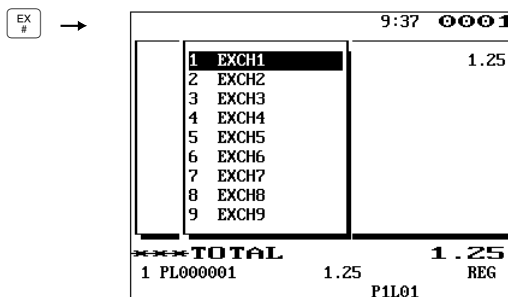
• Check menu window



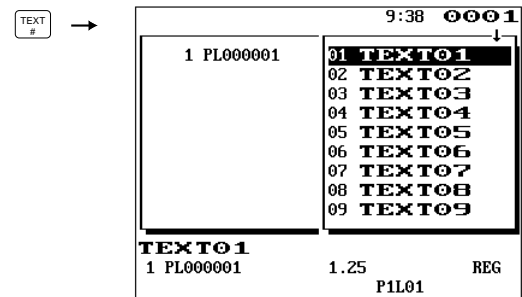
• Credit menu window



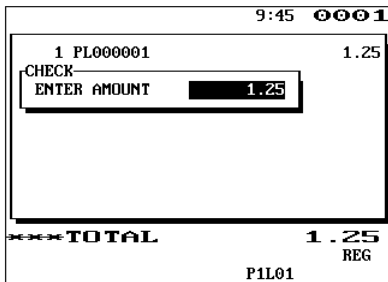
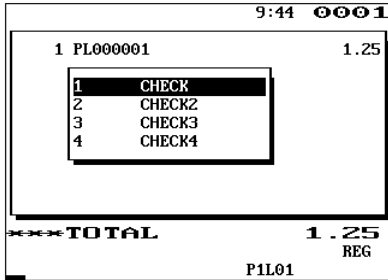
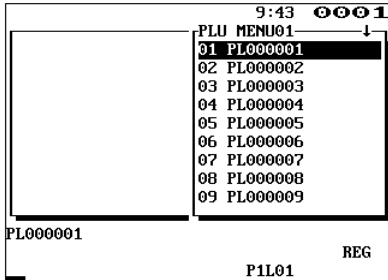
• Exchange menu window




• Text menu window




Example



Selling a PLU code 1 item and finalize through check 1

1. Press the  key.
• The PLU menu window will appear.

2. Select "PL000001."

3. Press the  key.
• The CHECK menu window will appear.

4. Select "CHECK."

5. Enter the amount.

Starting Cash Memory Entry

If you enter an amount of change (starting cash) in the drawer before starting entry operations, you can discriminate that amount from the sales amount when reports are generated.

Your POS terminal can be programmed to enforce the entry of starting cash into memory. For details, contact your authorized SHARP dealer.

Procedure

Select the OP X/Z mode and perform the following operation:

Select SCM(+) or SCM(-) → XXXXXXXX →
Amount
(max. 8 digits)

| | | |
|------------|-----------|--------|
| 15/12/2001 | 10:55 | #1178 |
| 123456 | CLERK0001 | [0001] |
| CLK#0001 | CLERK0001 | |
| | | *0.00 |
| SCM (+) | | *55.50 |
| SCM TTL | | *55.50 |

6

Entries

REG MODE

Item Entries

Single item entries

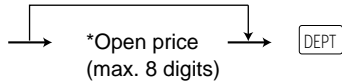
Department entries

Enter a unit price and press a department key.

If you use a programmed unit price, press a department key only.

Procedure

When using a programmed unit price



*Less than a programmed upper limit amount

Example

Key operation

1200

Display

```

    10:18 0001
    1 DPT.06      12.00
    1 DPT.07      2.50
    CASH                14.50

    ***TOTAL      14.50
    CASH          14.50  REG
                    P1101
  
```

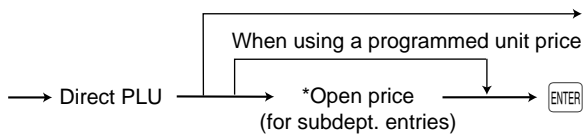
NOTE

When those departments for which the unit price has been programmed as zero (0) are entered with the preset unit price, only the sales quantity is added.

Direct PLU entries (PLU entries and subdepartment entries)

Follow this procedure:

Procedure



*Less than the programmed upper limit amount

Example

Key operation

50
TL

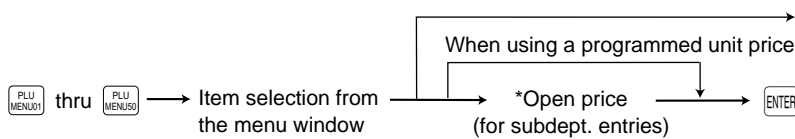
Display

| | |
|------------|-----------|
| 10:20 0001 | |
| 1 PL000050 | 12.75 |
| CASH | 12.75 |
| | |
| ***TOTAL | 12.75 |
| CASH | 12.75 REG |
| P1L01 | |

PLU menu-based entries (PLU entries and subdepartment entries)

Follow this procedure:

Procedure



*Less than the programmed upper limit amount

Example

Key operation

PLU MENU]
[Select PLU code 15
from the menu window.]
TL

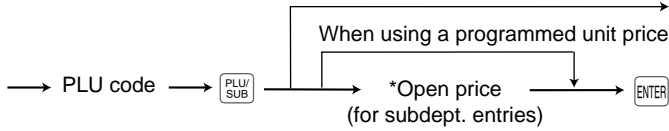
Display

| | |
|------------|----------|
| 10:25 0001 | |
| 1 PL000015 | 3.45 |
| CASH | 3.45 |
| | |
| ***TOTAL | 3.45 |
| CASH | 3.45 REG |
| P1L01 | |

PLU code entries (PLU entries and subdepartment entries)

Follow this procedure:

Procedure



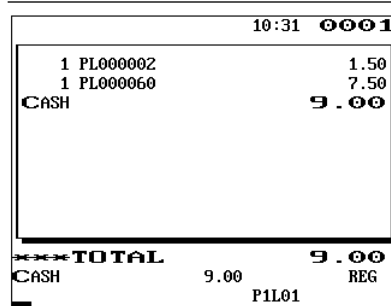
* Less than a programmed upper limit amount

Example

Key operation

60 750 2

Display



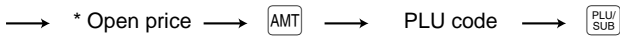
NOTE

When those PLUs for which the unit price has been programmed as zero (0) are entered, only the sales quantity is added.

Subdepartment (open PLU) entries

Follow this procedure:

Procedure



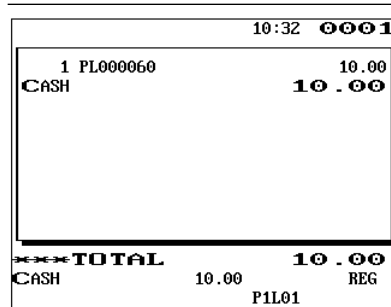
* Less than a programmed upper limit amount

Example

Key operation

1000 60

Display



Repeat entries

You can use this function for entering a sale of two or more the same items.

Example

| Key operation | Display | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|--|--|--------------|------|----------|------|------------|------|------------|------|------------|------|------------|------|------------|------|------------|------|-------------|--------------|-----------------------|--|-------------|-----------|--|-------|
| Repeated department entry { 200 [8] | <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"> <p style="text-align: right;">10:35 0001</p> <table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr><td>1 DPT.08</td><td style="text-align: right;">2.00</td></tr> <tr><td>1 DPT.08</td><td style="text-align: right;">2.00</td></tr> <tr><td>1 PL000010</td><td style="text-align: right;">7.15</td></tr> <tr><td>1 PL000010</td><td style="text-align: right;">7.15</td></tr> <tr><td>1 PL000051</td><td style="text-align: right;">2.85</td></tr> <tr><td>1 PL000051</td><td style="text-align: right;">2.85</td></tr> <tr><td>1 PL000060</td><td style="text-align: right;">5.00</td></tr> <tr><td>1 PL000060</td><td style="text-align: right;">5.00</td></tr> <tr><td>CASH</td><td style="text-align: right;">34.00</td></tr> <tr><td colspan="2">***TOTAL 34.00</td></tr> <tr><td>CASH</td><td style="text-align: right;">34.00 REG</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td style="text-align: right;">P1L01</td></tr> </table> </div> | 1 DPT.08 | 2.00 | 1 DPT.08 | 2.00 | 1 PL000010 | 7.15 | 1 PL000010 | 7.15 | 1 PL000051 | 2.85 | 1 PL000051 | 2.85 | 1 PL000060 | 5.00 | 1 PL000060 | 5.00 | CASH | 34.00 | ***TOTAL 34.00 | | CASH | 34.00 REG | | P1L01 |
| 1 DPT.08 | | 2.00 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1 DPT.08 | | 2.00 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1 PL000010 | | 7.15 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1 PL000010 | | 7.15 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1 PL000051 | | 2.85 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1 PL000051 | | 2.85 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1 PL000060 | | 5.00 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1 PL000060 | | 5.00 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| CASH | | 34.00 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| ***TOTAL 34.00 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| CASH | | 34.00 REG | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | P1L01 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| [8] | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Repeated PLU entry (indirect) { 10 [PLU/SUB] | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| [PLU/SUB] | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Repeated PLU entry (direct) { [51] | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| [51] | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Repeated subdepartment entry { 60 [PLU/SUB] | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 500 [ENTER] | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| [PLU/SUB] | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| [TL] | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

NOTE

You can use the [REPEAT] key for repeat entries instead of the department key, [PLU/SUB] key, or direct PLU key.

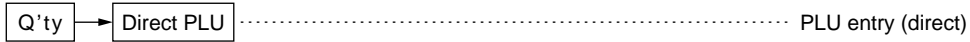
■ Multiplication entries

Use this feature when you need to enter two or more the same items.

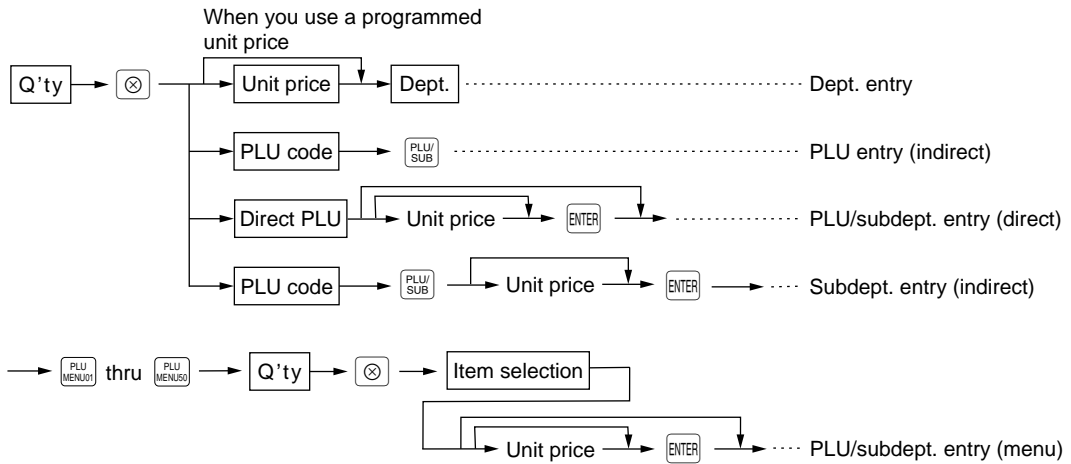
This feature helps you when you sell a large quantity of items or need to enter quantities that contain decimals.

Procedure

FF method (for speedy entries in the fast food restaurants)



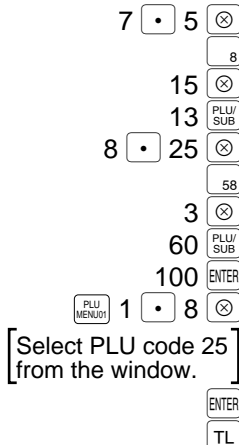
Normal method



- Q'ty: Up to four-digit integer + three-digit decimal
- Unit price: Less than a programmed upper limit
- Q'ty x unit price: Up to seven digits

Example

Key operation



Display

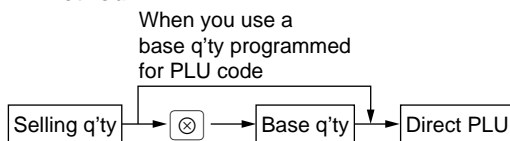
| | | 10:54 | 0001 |
|----------|----------|-------|------|
| 7.500x | 1.65 | | |
| | PL000008 | 12.38 | |
| 15 | PL000013 | 31.50 | |
| 8.250x | 3.00 | | |
| | PL000058 | 24.75 | |
| 3 | PL000060 | 3.00 | |
| 1.800x | 2.85 | | |
| | PL000025 | 5.13 | |
| CASH | | 76.76 | |
| ***TOTAL | | 76.76 | |
| CASH | 76.76 | REG | |
| | | P1L01 | |

Split-pricing entries

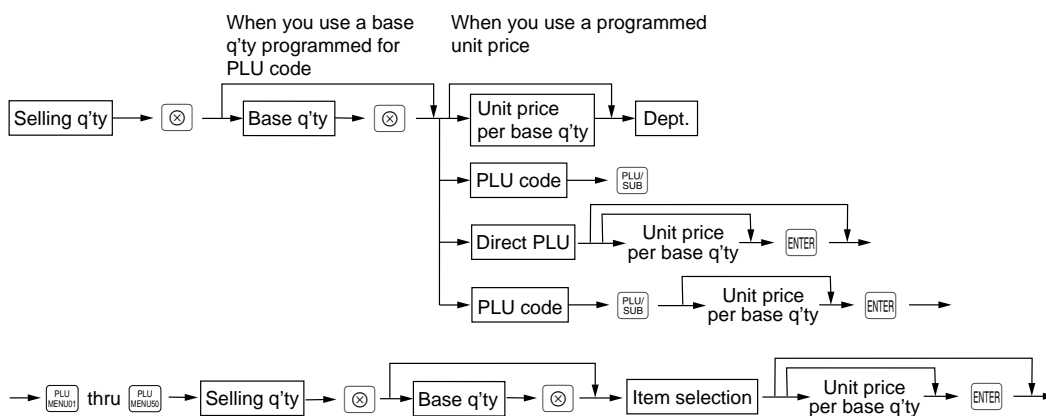
You will use this function when your customer wants to purchase more or less than the base quantity of a loose item.

Procedure

FF method



Normal method



- Selling quantity: Up to four-digit integer + three-digit decimal
- Base quantity: Up to two digits (integer)

Example

Key operation

```

10 [⊗] 7 [⊗]
   7 [PLU/SUB]
   600 [ENTER]
   5 [⊗] 8 [⊗]
     35 [PLU/SUB]
     [PLU MENU01] 3 [⊗] 5 [⊗]
     [Select PLU code 50]
     [from the window.]
     [ENTER]
     [TL]
  
```

Display

```

10:57 0001
10x 7/ 6.00
PL000007 8.58
5x 8/ 2.00
PL000035 1.25
3x 5/ 8.00
PL000050 4.80
CASH 14.63
-----
***TOTAL 14.63
CASH 14.63 REG
P1L01
  
```

■ Single item cash sale (SICS)/single item finalize (SIF) entries

The operation is the same as that for normal department/PLU entries. The SICS and SIF functions can be available only when the receipt type is “addition receipt type.”

SICS entries

- This function is useful when a sale is for only one item and is for cash; such as a pack of cigarettes. This function is applicable only to those departments that have been set for SICS or to their associated PLUs or subdepartments.
- The transaction is finalized and the drawer opens as soon as you press the department key,

| |
|-------------|
| PLU/ SUB |
|-------------|

 key or the direct PLU key.

Example

Key operation

250
For finishing →

| |
|---|
| 9 |
|---|

the transaction

Display

| | |
|---------------|------|
| 11:00 0001 | |
| 1 DPT.09 | 2.50 |
| CASH | 2.50 |
| | |
| ***TOTAL 2.50 | |
| CASH 2.50 | REG |
| P1L01 | |

NOTE

If a ring-up to a department or PLU/subdepartment set for SICS follows the ones to departments or PLUs/subdepartments not set for SICS, it does not finalize and results in a normal sale.

SIF entries

- If a ring-up to a department or PLU/subdepartment set for SIF follows the ones to departments or PLUs/subdepartments not set for SIF, the transaction is finalized immediately as a cash sale.
- Like the SICS function, this function is available for single-item cash settlement.

Example

Key operation

1745

| |
|---|
| 8 |
|---|

1500
For finishing →

| |
|---|
| 9 |
|---|

the transaction

Display

| | |
|----------------|-------|
| 11:02 0001 | |
| 1 DPT.08 | 17.45 |
| 1 DPT.09 | 15.00 |
| CASH | 32.45 |
| | |
| ***TOTAL 32.45 | |
| CASH 32.45 | REG |
| P1L01 | |

Scale entries

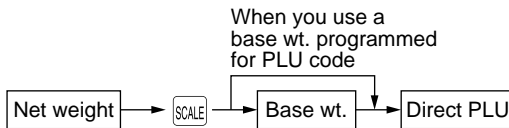
You have a choice of either the manual or automatic method for scale entry.

If the first method is chosen, the clerk needs to enter the reading of the scale manually. If the second one is chosen, the weight is automatically read from the connected scale (option) and appears in the POS terminal display. If you need auto scale entries, contact your authorized SHARP dealer.

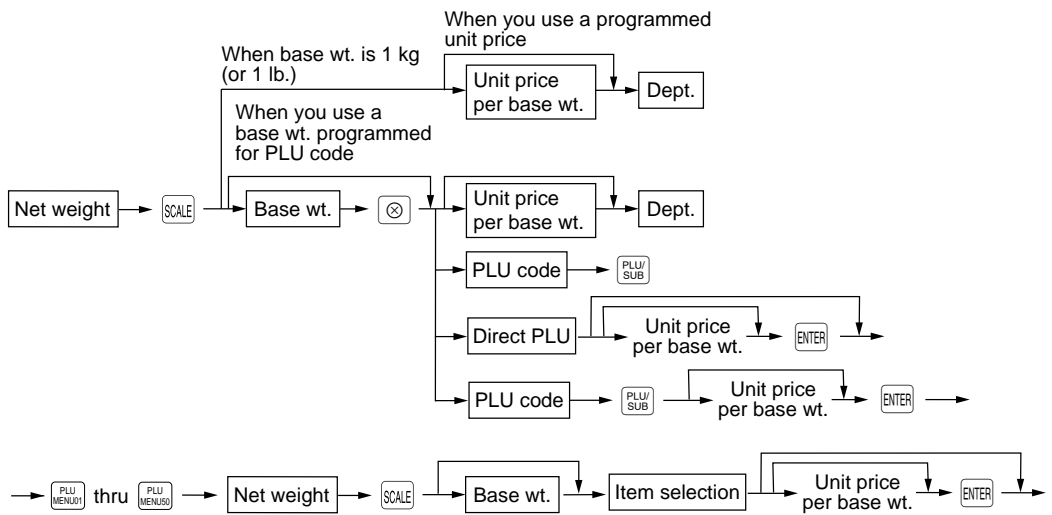
Manual scale entries

Procedure

FF method



Normal method



- Net weight: Up to 5 digits (integer + decimal)
- Base weight: Up to 2 digits (integer)

NOTE

- The net weight is automatically calculated using the programmed tare weight.
- The currency descriptor is displayed/printed when it is programmed for the CHECK.

Example

Key operation

3 [SCALE] [10]
[TL]

Display

```

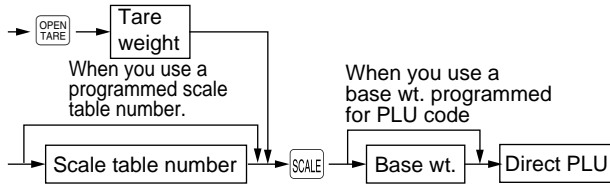
11:10 0001
3.000kg x 7.15 /kg
PL000010 21.45
CASH 21.45

***TOTAL 21.45
CASH 21.45 REG
P1L01
  
```

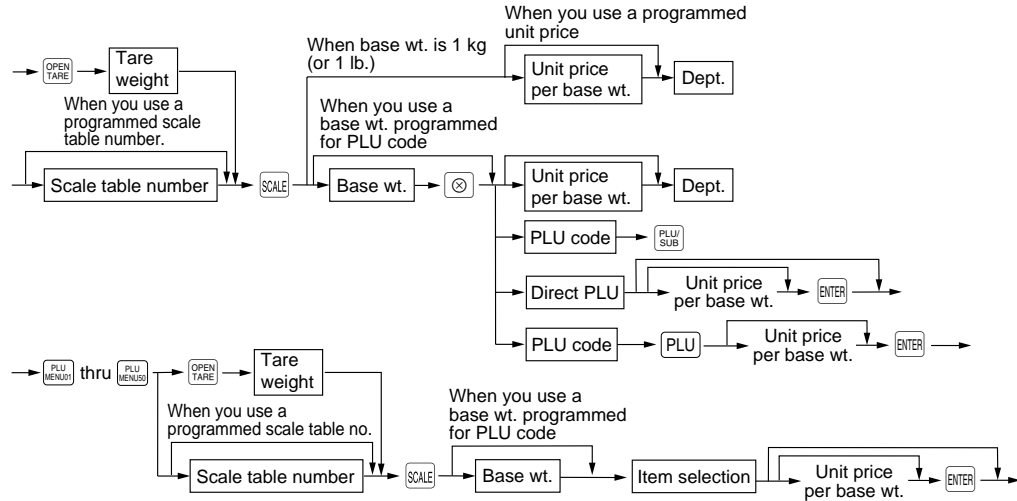
Auto scale entries

Procedure

FF method



Normal method



- Tare weight: Up to 4 digits (integer + decimal)
- Net weight: Up to 5 digits (integer + decimal)
- Base weight: Up to 2 digits (integer)
- Scale table number: 1 to 9

NOTE

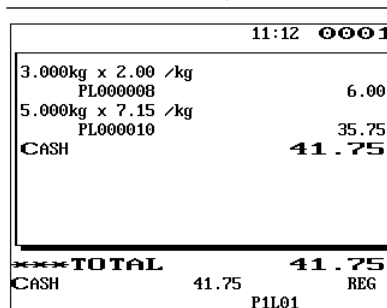
- The POS terminal can be programmed with up to nine scale tables and allows different tares to be assigned to them.
- When the **SCALE** key is pressed, the net weight is automatically read from the connected scale (option) and appears in the POS terminal display.
- When the PLU is programmed for "Compulsory scale entry," it is not necessary to press the **SCALE** key.
- To issue a receipt which shows only a tare weight, press **OPEN TARE**, enter a tare weight, then press **SCALE** and **TL**.
- The currency descriptor is displayed/printed when it is programmed for the CHECK.

Example

Key operation



Display



■ Non-turnover sales

This function is used to perform transaction other than ordinary sales (turnover) as is the case when cigarettes or bouquets are ordered in a restaurant and the like. In this case, a clerk once pays the bill and demands together with other payment.

It is performed by entering a department belonging to the non-turnover group or PLU belonging to the department. If you need this function, contact your authorized SHARP dealer.

Example

Key operation

2700
 Non-turnover sale → 200

Display

| | | | |
|----------|-------|-------|------|
| | | 12:00 | 0001 |
| 1 DPT.08 | | 27.00 | |
| 1 DPT.10 | | 2.00 | |
| NON-TURN | | 2.00 | |
| CASH | | 29.00 | |
| ***TOTAL | | 29.00 | |
| CASH | 29.00 | | REG |
| | | P1L01 | |

Special Entries for PLUs

■ Promotion (normal selling) function

This function is convenient for matching several PLU items and selling them in a lump (e.g. value meal, etc.). Operation is the same as for normal PLUs. The promotion table consists of the discount amount, the trip level for discount (satisfying count of entered item), and the text for a table. One table can be assigned max. 5 kind of items. If the transaction that the promotion item is registered is finalized, the sales amount may be discounted as follows:

Promotion items of table no. 1: Item-A (*2.30), Item-B (*3.10), Item-C (*2.50)

Trip level for discount: 3

Discount amount: *1.00

| <Sale 1> | |
|----------|-------|
| Item-A | *2.30 |
| Item-B | *3.10 |
| Item-C | *2.50 |
| Subtotal | *7.90 |
| Discount | -1.00 |
| Total | *6.90 |

| <Sale 2> | |
|----------|-------|
| Item-C | *2.50 |
| Item-C | *2.50 |
| Item-C | *2.50 |
| Subtotal | *7.50 |
| Discount | -1.00 |
| Total | *6.50 |

Example

In the case of <Sale 1> above

Key operation

| | | |
|-----------------------|---|------|
| Treated as *2.30 item | → | [40] |
| Treated as *3.10 item | → | [41] |
| Treated as *2.50 item | → | [42] |
| | | [TL] |

Display

| 12:11 0001 | |
|----------------------|-------------|
| 1 PL000040 | 2.30 |
| 1 PL000041 | 3.10 |
| 1 PL000042 | 2.50 |
| 1 VALUE MEAL | -1.00 |
| CASH | 6.90 |
| ***TOTAL 6.90 | |
| CASH | 6.90 REG |
| P1L01 | |

Promotion discount

■ Promotion (set selling) function

This function is convenient for matching several PLU items and selling them in a lump (e.g. value meal etc.). Operation is the same as for normal PLUs. The promotion table consists of the text for a table, the discount amount, and the trip level for discount (satisfying count of entered item) for each PLU. One table can be assigned max. 5 kind of items. If the transaction is finalized under the following condition, the sales amount may be discounted as follows:

- The total quantity of the sales meet the trip level which is programmed in the promotion table.
- Items of the sales are programmed in the promotion table.

Promotion items of table no. 2: Item-A (*3.00), Item-B (*2.50), Item-C (*2.10)

Trip level for each item: Item-A (1), Item-B (1), Item-C (2)

Discount amount: *4.00

| | |
|----------|-------|
| <Sale 1> | |
| Item-A | *3.00 |
| Item-B | *2.50 |
| Item-C | *2.10 |
| Item-C | *2.10 |
| <hr/> | |
| Subtotal | *9.70 |
| Discount | -4.00 |
| <hr/> | |
| Total | *5.70 |

| | |
|----------|--------|
| <Sale 2> | |
| Item-A | *3.00 |
| Item-A | *3.00 |
| Item-B | *2.50 |
| Item-C | *2.10 |
| <hr/> | |
| Subtotal | *10.60 |
| Discount | -0.00 |
| <hr/> | |
| Total | *10.60 |

----- Discount is not allowed.
(Q'ty of the item-C should be two.)

Example

In the case of <Sale 1> above

Key operation

| | | |
|-----------------------|---|---------------------------------|
| Treated as *3.00 item | → | <input type="text" value="40"/> |
| Treated as *2.50 item | → | <input type="text" value="41"/> |
| Treated as *2.10 item | → | <input type="text" value="42"/> |
| Treated as *2.10 item | → | <input type="text" value="42"/> |
| | | <input type="text" value="TL"/> |

Display

| | |
|--------------|-------------|
| 12:16 0001 | |
| 1 PL000040 | 3.00 |
| 1 PL000041 | 2.50 |
| 1 PL000042 | 2.10 |
| 1 PL000042 | 2.10 |
| 1 VALUE MEAL | -4.00 |
| CASH | 5.70 |
| <hr/> | |
| ***TOTAL | 5.70 |
| CASH | 5.70 REG |
| PIL01 | |

----- Promotion discount

■ Link PLU entries

Operation is the same as that for normal PLU entries. When a link PLU is entered, the linked PLU's amount is included and the linked PLU's label is printed automatically. Only the 1st-ranking PLU is affected by the VAT shift key. The percent calculation is in effect for the amount of the 1st-ranking PLU.

Example

Key operation

21
TL

Display

| | |
|----------------|-------|
| 12:21 0001 | |
| 1 PL000021 | 3.50 |
| 1 PL000025 | 3.00 |
| 1 PL000026 | 2.00 |
| 1 PL000027 | 8.00 |
| CASH | 16.50 |
| ***TOTAL 16.50 | |
| CASH 16.50 | REG |
| P1L01 | |

■ Combo meal entries

Operation is the same as that for normal PLU entries.

When a combo meal is entered with the Combo PLU, the labels of those PLUs linked to the Combo PLU are printed automatically. The sum of all adjusted prices (of those PLUs linked to the Combo PLU) becomes the "combo meal" price setting.

Example

Key operation

20
TL

Display

| | |
|---------------|------|
| 12:26 0001 | |
| 1 PL000020 | 2.50 |
| PL000003 | |
| PL000005 | |
| CASH | 2.50 |
| ***TOTAL 2.50 | |
| CASH 2.50 | REG |
| P1L01 | |

NOTE

When combo meal is registered, q'ty totalizer of the combo PLU and amount totalizer of each PLU are updated.

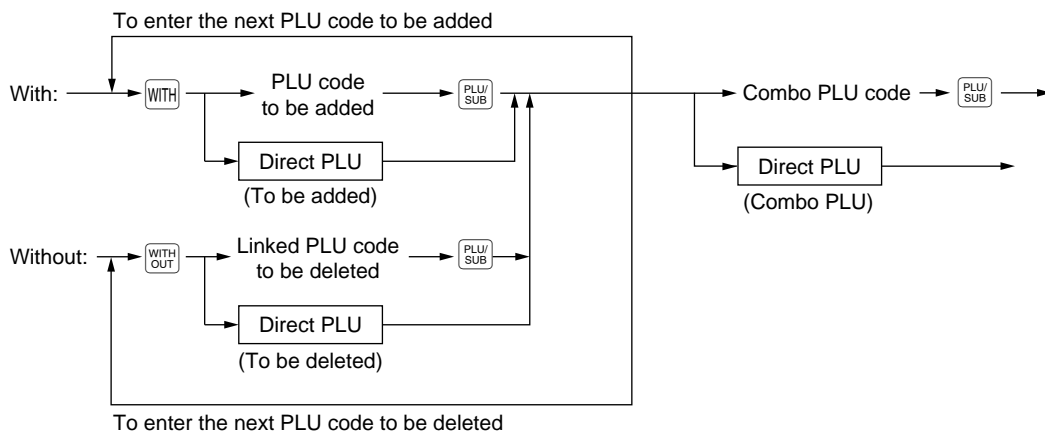
■ With/without entries

A maximum of 20 linked PLUs of the set PLU can be modified (added or deleted) temporarily by using **WITH** and **WITH OUT** keys.

With: To add a PLU to the set PLU.

Without: To delete a linked PLU from the set PLU.

Procedure



NOTE

The "with" and "without" operation is allowed a total of 20 times.

Example

Key operation

WITH OUT 16 **PLU/SUB**
WITH 17 **PLU/SUB**
 11 **PLU/SUB**
TL

Display

```

12:35 0001
1 PL000011                20.00
  PL000014
  PL000015
  PL000017
CASH                        20.00

***TOTAL                20.00
CASH                20.00    REG
                          P1L01
  
```

■ PLU level shift (for direct PLUs)

This shift can double or triple the number of direct PLUs on your POS terminal without adding additional direct PLU keys. You can use direct PLUs in ten levels by utilizing the PLU level shift keys **L1** thru **L10**. Level key shifts the PLU level from the other nine to the required level. (The normal level is the level 1.) You must program your machine in the PGM mode to select one of the two PLU level shift modes — automatic return mode* and lock shift mode** — and decide whether to allow PLU level shift in both the REG and MGR modes or in the MGR mode alone.

* The automatic return mode automatically shifts the PLU level back to level 1 after pressing a direct PLU key or finalizing each transaction.

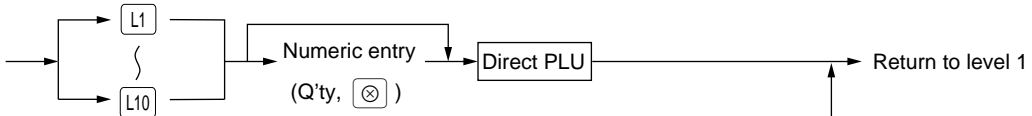
** The lock shift mode holds the current PLU level until depression of a PLU level shift key.

Automatic return mode (for PLU levels)

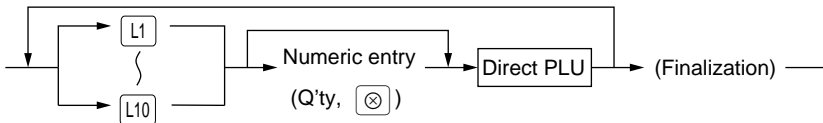
If your terminal has been programmed for PLU level in the automatic return mode, press a desired PLU level shift key before a numeric entry.

Procedure

(Returning every item entry)



(Returning every transaction)



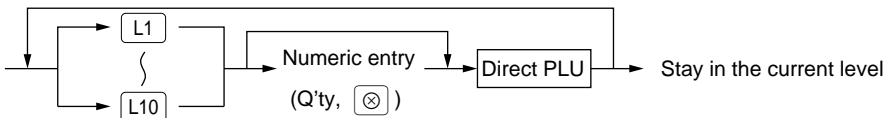
NOTE

When you use the FF method, you need not press the **⊗** key for multiplication entries.

Lock shift mode (for PLU levels)

If your terminal has been programmed for PLU level in the lock shift mode, press a desired PLU level shift key before a numeric entry.

Procedure



NOTE

- If you select the automatic return mode (Returning every item entry), it is not necessary to use the **L1** key on the keyboard.
- When you use the FF method, you need not press the **⊗** key for multiplication entries.

Example

Level 1 : PLU code 1, PLU code 2
 Level 2 : PLU code 81, PLU code 87

- When your POS terminal has been programmed for the automatic return mode (by one item):

| Key operation | Display | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|--|------------|------|------------|-------|------------|------|-------------|--------------|-----------------|--------------|-------------|-----------|--|-------|
| <div style="display: flex; flex-direction: column; align-items: center; gap: 5px;"> <div style="display: flex; align-items: center; gap: 5px;"> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px 5px;">L2</div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px 5px;">1</div> </div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px 5px;">1</div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px 5px;">2</div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px 5px;">TL</div> </div> | <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"> <div style="text-align: right; font-size: small;">12:41 0001</div> <table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width: 80%;">1 PL000001</td> <td style="text-align: right;">1.15</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1 PL000081</td> <td style="text-align: right;">12.00</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1 PL000002</td> <td style="text-align: right;">2.50</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CASH</td> <td style="text-align: right;">15.65</td> </tr> </table> <div style="border-top: 1px solid black; padding-top: 5px;"> <table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width: 80%;">***TOTAL</td> <td style="text-align: right;">15.65</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CASH</td> <td style="text-align: right;">15.65 REG</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td style="text-align: right;">P1L01</td> </tr> </table> </div> </div> | 1 PL000001 | 1.15 | 1 PL000081 | 12.00 | 1 PL000002 | 2.50 | CASH | 15.65 | ***TOTAL | 15.65 | CASH | 15.65 REG | | P1L01 |
| 1 PL000001 | 1.15 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1 PL000081 | 12.00 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1 PL000002 | 2.50 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| CASH | 15.65 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| ***TOTAL | 15.65 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| CASH | 15.65 REG | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | P1L01 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |



- When your POS terminal has been programmed for the lock shift mode:

| Key operation | Display | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|--|------------|------|------------|-------|------------|------|-------------|--------------|-----------------|--------------|-------------|-----------|--|-------|
| <div style="display: flex; flex-direction: column; align-items: center; gap: 5px;"> <div style="display: flex; align-items: center; gap: 5px;"> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px 5px;">L1</div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px 5px;">1</div> </div> <div style="display: flex; align-items: center; gap: 5px;"> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px 5px;">L2</div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px 5px;">1</div> </div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px 5px;">2</div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px 5px;">TL</div> </div> | <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"> <div style="text-align: right; font-size: small;">12:45 0001</div> <table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width: 80%;">1 PL000001</td> <td style="text-align: right;">1.15</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1 PL000081</td> <td style="text-align: right;">12.00</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1 PL000087</td> <td style="text-align: right;">5.00</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CASH</td> <td style="text-align: right;">18.15</td> </tr> </table> <div style="border-top: 1px solid black; padding-top: 5px;"> <table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width: 80%;">***TOTAL</td> <td style="text-align: right;">18.15</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CASH</td> <td style="text-align: right;">18.15 REG</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td style="text-align: right;">P1L02</td> </tr> </table> </div> </div> | 1 PL000001 | 1.15 | 1 PL000081 | 12.00 | 1 PL000087 | 5.00 | CASH | 18.15 | ***TOTAL | 18.15 | CASH | 18.15 REG | | P1L02 |
| 1 PL000001 | 1.15 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1 PL000081 | 12.00 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1 PL000087 | 5.00 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| CASH | 18.15 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| ***TOTAL | 18.15 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| CASH | 18.15 REG | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | P1L02 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

■ PLU price level shift

Seven different price levels can be programmed for each PLU.

The price levels can be changed for PLU registrations.

You can shift the PLU price level (level 1 thru 7) by utilizing the PLU price shift keys  thru .

You must program a PLU price level shift mode (i.e. automatic return mode* or lock shift mode**) and the operating modes to be used for PLU price level shift (i.e. both REG and MGR modes or MGR mode alone).

* The automatic return mode automatically shifts the PLU price level back to level 1 after a PLU entry. You can select whether the PLU price level should return each time you enter one item or each time you finalize one transaction.

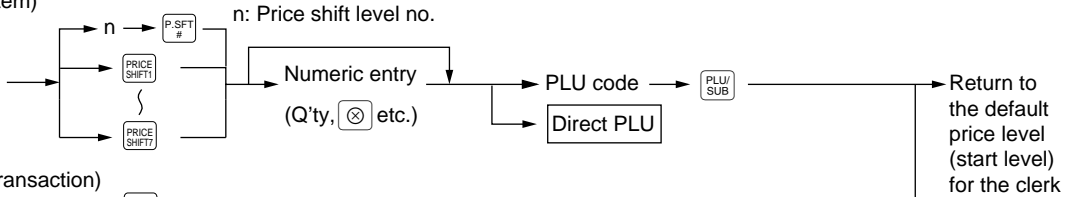
** The lock shift mode holds the current PLU price level until pressing a price level shift key.

Automatic return mode (for price shifts)

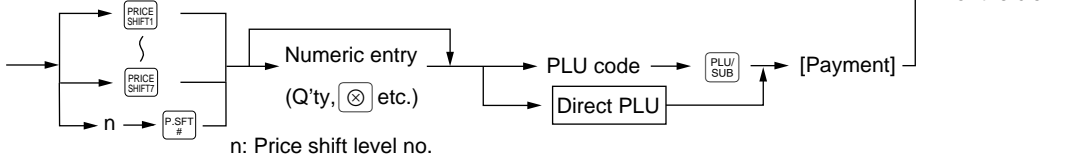
If your terminal has been programmed for PLU price level in the automatic return mode, press a desired price level shift key before a numeric entry.

Procedure


(each item)



(each transaction)



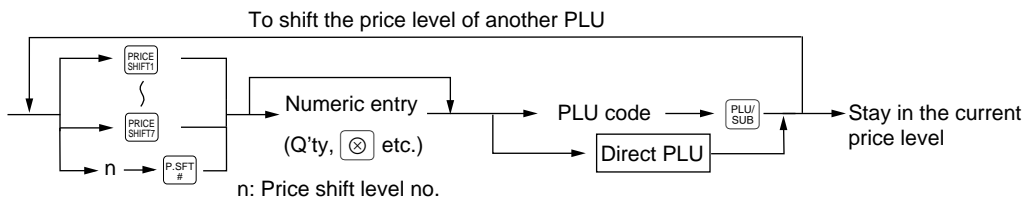
NOTE

When you use the FF method, you need not press the  key for multiplication entries.


Lock shift mode

If you want to shift the PLU price level in the lock shift mode, press a desired price level shift key before a numeric entry.

Procedure



NOTE


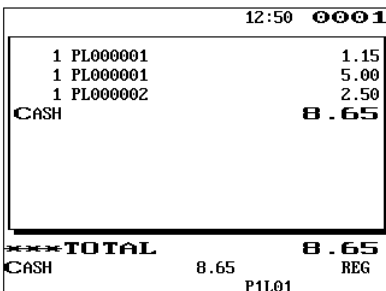
• When you use the FF method, you need not press the  key for multiplication entries.

Example


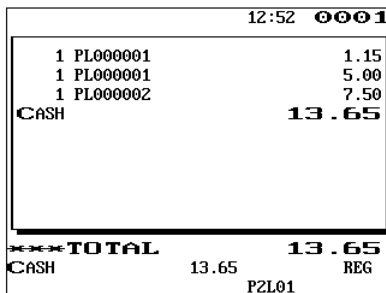
PLU price level 1: PLU code 1 (@1.15), PLU code 2 (@2.50)

PLU price level 2: PLU code 1 (@5.00), PLU code 2 (@7.50)

- When your POS terminal has been programmed for the automatic return mode (by one item):

| | |
|---|--|
| Key operation | Display |
|  |  |

- When your POS terminal has been programmed for the lock shift mode:

| | |
|---|---|
| Key operation | Display |
|  |  |

Condiment entries

Your terminal may be programmed for prompting condiment and preparatory instructions for a menu-item PLU.

Example:

When you enter a menu-item PLU, a prompting message such as “HOWCOOK?” and a list of the “Following PLUs” will appear. You must specify one of the “Following PLUs” such as “without mustard” to meet a special order of the guest. In an example of the condiment table shown below, it is assumed that the condiment table no.1 is assigned to PLU code 21 (programmed text “STEAK”) and table no. 4 is assigned to table no. 1 as the next table no. When you enter the PLU code 21, the message “HOWCOOK?” will appear to prompt you to specify one of “RARE,” “MED.RARE,” and “WELLDONE.” If the guest chooses “RARE,” select it from the list. Then the next message “POTATO?” will appear to prompt you to specify one of “P.CHIPS,” “MASHED.P,” and “BAKED.P.” If the guest chooses “MASHED.P,” select it. Then press the TL key to end this entry.

Here is an example of how to perform a condiment entry when your condiment table is as shown below.

| Table number | PLU codes for condiment entry (programmed text, price) | | | | Next table no. |
|--------------|--|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|----------------|
| 1 | (HOWCOOK?) | 23 (RARE 0.00) | 25 (MED.RARE 0.00) | 27 (WELLDONE 0.00) | 4 |
| 4 | (POTATO?) | 33 (P. CHIPS 0.60) | 37 (MASHED.P 0.60) | 38 (BAKED.P 0.50) | _____ |

| | | |
|----------------|--------------|------|
| Menu-item PLUs | Message text | PLUs |
|----------------|--------------|------|

Example

Key operation

[Select "RARE"
 from the list.]

 [Select "MASHED.P"
 from the list.]

Display

| | |
|-----------------------|-------------|
| 13:20 0001 | |
| 1 STEAK | STEAK |
| | HOWCOOK? |
| | 01 RARE |
| | 02 MED.RARE |
| | 03 WELLDONE |
| ====TOTAL 10.00 10.00 | |
| 1 STEAK | 10.00 REG |
| | P1L01 |

| | |
|----------------------|-------------|
| 13:21 0001 | |
| 1 STEAK 1 RARE | STEAK |
| | POTATO? |
| | 01 P.CHIPS |
| | 02 MASHED.P |
| | 03 BAKED.P |
| ====TOTAL 0.00 10.00 | |
| 1 RARE | 0.00 REG |
| | P1L01 |

| | |
|-----------------------|-----------|
| 13:22 0001 | |
| 1 STEAK | 10.00 |
| 1 RARE | |
| 1 MASHED.P | 0.60 |
| CASH | 10.60 |
| ====TOTAL 10.60 10.60 | |
| CASH | 10.60 REG |
| | P1L01 |

NOTE

- Your POS terminal will continue to operate for the condiment entry until you finish the entire condiment entry programmed for the PLU. During the condiment entry, if you enter a normal PLU, which is not in the condiment table, an error message will appear.
- When the key is pressed, the entry skips to the next table which is programmed.
- When the key is pressed, its condiment entry is canceled in the programmed mode (REG/MGR or MGR).
- When you enter a PLU priced at "0.00," only the text will be printed on the receipt.
- No refund entry is possible for any condiment entries. When you perform a refund entry with a menu-item PLU and the condiment PLUs assigned to the menu-item PLU are automatically registered as a refund entry.
- You may omit the compulsory condiment entry by pressing the key.
- The cursor void entry is allowed for those PLUs that are entered as condiments (menu and condiment).
- The multiplication entry can be made for each condiment item independently. However, sum of the entered quantity per condiment table have to be same or below as menu PLU registration. When no multiplication entry is made, the quantity is decided automatically to reach number of menu PLU registration.
- You can press the key to shift a price level during the condiment PLU entry.

■ Happy hour

If the date/time range is programmed for each happy hour, the price corresponding to the price level is automatically registered within the time range. When the entry time becomes to be out of the time range, the price level returns to the level before the time range:

You can program "Happy hour price shift: Yes/No" for each clerk.

The following examples show that 9:00 AM and 11:00 AM are programmed for price level 2.

Example

- Between 9:00 AM and 11:00 AM

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|--|---|------------|------|------|-------------|--|--|-----------------|--|--|-------------|------|------|--|-----|--|-------|
| Key operation | Display | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| <div style="display: flex; justify-content: center; gap: 20px;"> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px 5px;">1</div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px 5px;">TL</div> </div> | <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"> <p style="text-align: right;">10:32 0001</p> <table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width: 60%;">1 PL000001</td> <td style="text-align: right;">5.00</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CASH</td> <td style="text-align: right;">5.00</td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="2"> </td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="2">***TOTAL</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="width: 60%;"></td> <td style="text-align: right;">5.00</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CASH</td> <td style="text-align: right;">5.00</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td style="text-align: right;">REG</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td style="text-align: right;">PZL01</td> </tr> </table> </div> | 1 PL000001 | 5.00 | CASH | 5.00 | | | ***TOTAL | | | 5.00 | CASH | 5.00 | | REG | | PZL01 |
| 1 PL000001 | 5.00 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| CASH | 5.00 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| ***TOTAL | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | 5.00 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| CASH | 5.00 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | REG | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | PZL01 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

- Excepting the time range from 9:00 AM to 11:00 AM

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|--|---|------------|------|------|-------------|--|--|-----------------|--|--|-------------|------|------|--|-----|--|-------|
| Key operation | Display | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| <div style="display: flex; justify-content: center; gap: 20px;"> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px 5px;">1</div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px 5px;">TL</div> </div> | <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"> <p style="text-align: right;">13:30 0001</p> <table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width: 60%;">1 PL000001</td> <td style="text-align: right;">1.15</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CASH</td> <td style="text-align: right;">1.15</td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="2"> </td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="2">***TOTAL</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="width: 60%;"></td> <td style="text-align: right;">1.15</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CASH</td> <td style="text-align: right;">1.15</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td style="text-align: right;">REG</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td style="text-align: right;">P1L01</td> </tr> </table> </div> | 1 PL000001 | 1.15 | CASH | 1.15 | | | ***TOTAL | | | 1.15 | CASH | 1.15 | | REG | | P1L01 |
| 1 PL000001 | 1.15 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| CASH | 1.15 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| ***TOTAL | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | 1.15 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| CASH | 1.15 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | REG | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | P1L01 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

■ Department shift

This shift can change the preset department to which a PLU belongs temporarily. When the **DEPT SHIFT1** through **DEPT SHIFT4** key is entered at the start of a transaction, the department codes to which all PLUs used in the transaction belong are changed to those which have been assigned to the **DEPT SHIFT1** through **DEPT SHIFT4** key used.

The following example shows that the PLU code 1 belongs to the department 1 and the **DEPT SHIFT2** key is programmed for the offset value 10.

Example

Key operation

**DEPT
SHIFT2**
1
TL

Display

```

13:40 0001
1 PL000001 1.15
CASH 1.15

***TOTAL 1.15 1.15
CASH 1.15 REG
P1L01
  
```

Dept. 11 totalizers are updated.
(Original preset (dept. 1) is ignored.)

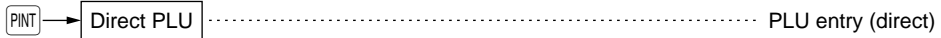
■ Pint entries

Using this function, you can sell an item with the desired quantity such as a half and a double.

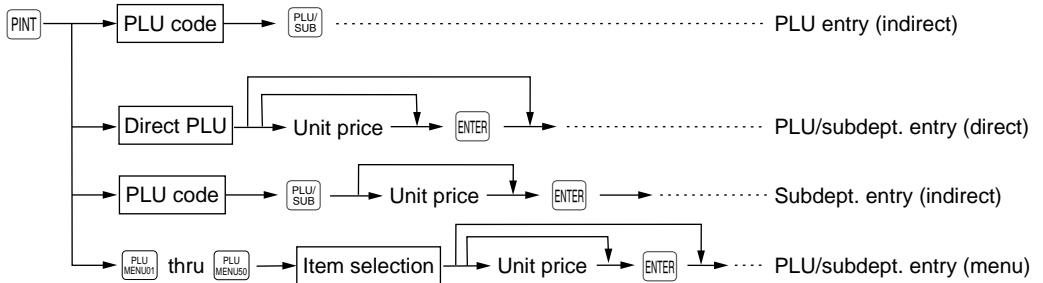
To perform this function, press the **PINT** key and enter an item assigned a PLU code for which you have programmed a pint price and a pint quantity. The price for the pint quantity will appear on the receipt. For details, contact your authorized SHARP dealer.

Procedure

FF method



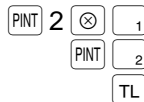
Normal method



- Unit price: Less than a programmed upper limit

Example

Key operation



Display

| | |
|-----------------|-------------|
| 13:45 0001 | |
| 2 PL000001 | 2.30 |
| 1 PL000002 | 3.85 |
| CASH | 6.15 |
| | |
| ***TOTAL | 6.15 |
| CASH | 6.15 REG |
| P1L01 | |

Display of Subtotals

Your POS terminal provides the following types of subtotals:

■ Subtotal

Press the **ST** key at any point during a transaction. The sales subtotal including tax will appear in the display.

■ Difference subtotal (Differ ST)

Press the **DIFF ST** key at any point during a transaction. When you press it first, the subtotal of all entries which have been made is displayed and printed. If you press it second, you will get the subtotal of entries which have been made after you got the first subtotal. Taxes are calculated each time you press the **DIFF ST** key.

Example

Key operation



Display

| | | 13:47 | 0001 |
|----------|----------|-------|------|
| 1 | PL000001 | 1.00 | |
| 1 | PL000002 | 2.00 | |
| DIFF ST | | 3.00 | |
| 1 | PL000012 | 7.00 | |
| DIFF ST | | 7.00 | |
| CASH | | 10.00 | |
| ***TOTAL | | 10.00 | REG |
| CASH | 10.00 | | |
| | | P1L01 | |

Finalization of Transaction

■ Cash or check tendering

Press the **[ST]** key to get an including-tax subtotal, enter the amount tendered by your customer, then press the **[TL]** or **[CA2]** key if it is a cash tender or press the **[CH1]** through **[CH4]** key if it is a check tender. When the amount tendered is greater than the amount of the sale, your POS terminal will show the change due amount and the symbol "CHANGE." Otherwise your POS terminal will show the symbol "DUE" and a deficit. Make a correct tender entry.

Example

Cash tendering

Key operation

}
[ST]
 1000 **[TL]**

Display

| | | |
|----------|----------|-------|
| 13:50 | | 0001 |
| 1 | PL000001 | 6.00 |
| 1 | PL000002 | 1.35 |
| CASH | | 10.00 |
| CHANGE | | 2.65 |
| ***TOTAL | | 7.35 |
| CHANGE | 2.65 | REG |
| | | P1L01 |

Check tendering

Key operation

}
[ST]
 1000 **[CH1]**

Display

| | | |
|----------|----------|-------|
| 13:51 | | 0001 |
| 1 | PL000001 | 6.00 |
| 1 | PL000002 | 1.35 |
| CHECK | | 10.00 |
| CHANGE | | 2.65 |
| ***TOTAL | | 7.35 |
| CHANGE | 2.65 | REG |
| | | P1L01 |

NOTE

You can also enter a check tender from the check menu window. Press the **[CH #]** key and select a pertinent check number and enter the amount.

■ Mixed tendering (check + cash)

Example

Key operation

?
 1000

 500

Display

```

13:53 0001
1 PL000001      10.00
1 PL000002      4.56
CHECK           10.00
CASH            5.00
CHANGE          0.44

***TOTAL      14.56
CHANGE        0.44      REG
P1L01
  
```

■ Cash or check sale that does not need any tender entry

Enter items and press the or key if it is a cash sale or press the through key if it is a check sale. Your POS terminal will display the total sales amount.

Example

Key operation

10

Display

```

13:54 0001
1 PL000006      3.00
1 PL000010      7.15
CASH            10.15

***TOTAL      10.15
CASH          10.15      REG
P1L01
  
```

In the case of check sale

```

13:56 0001
1 PL000006      3.00
1 PL000010      7.15
CHECK           10.15

***TOTAL      10.15
CHECK          10.15      REG
P1L01
  
```

■ Credit sale

Enter items and press the corresponding credit keys (CR1 through CR8).

Example

Key operation

6
7
CR1

Display

| | | |
|----------|----------|------|
| 13:57 | | 0001 |
| 1 | PL000006 | 3.00 |
| 1 | PL000007 | 6.00 |
| CREDIT1 | | 9.00 |
| ***TOTAL | | 9.00 |
| CREDIT1 | 9.00 | REG |
| P1L01 | | |

NOTE

- Amount tendering operations (i.e. change calculations) can be achieved by the CR1 through CR8 key when a PGM2-mode programming allows them.
- You can also enter a credit tender from the credit menu window. Press the CR# key and select a pertinent credit number and enter the amount.

■ Mixed-tender sale (cash or check tendering + credit tendering)

Example

Key operation

}
950 ST
TL
CR2

Display

| | | |
|----------|----------|-------|
| 13:59 | | 0001 |
| 1 | PL000001 | 3.00 |
| 1 | PL000002 | 2.50 |
| 1 | PL000003 | 6.00 |
| CASH | | 9.50 |
| CREDIT2 | | 2.00 |
| ***TOTAL | | 11.50 |
| CREDIT2 | 2.00 | REG |
| P1L01 | | |

NOTE

Press the CH1 through CH4 keys or the CR1 through CR8 keys in place of the TL key when your customer makes payment by checks or by credit account.

Computation of VAT (Value Added Tax)/Tax

■ VAT/tax system

The POS terminal may be programmed for the following six tax systems by your authorized SHARP dealer.

Automatic VAT 1 through 6 system (Automatic operation method using programmed percentages)

This system, at settlement, calculates VAT for taxable 1, taxable 2, taxable 3, taxable 4, taxable 5, and taxable 6 subtotals by using the corresponding programmed percentages.

Automatic tax 1 through 6 system (Automatic operation method using programmed percentages)

This system, at settlement, calculates taxes for taxable 1, taxable 2, taxable 3, taxable 4, taxable 5, and taxable 6 subtotals by using the corresponding programmed percentages, and also adds the calculated taxes to those subtotals, respectively.

Manual VAT 1 through 6 system (Manual entry method using programmed percentages)

Procedure

→ →

This system provides the VAT calculation for taxable 1, taxable 2, taxable 3, taxable 4, taxable 5, and taxable 6 subtotals. This calculation is performed using the corresponding programmed percentages when the key is pressed just after the key.

Manual VAT 1 system (Manual entry method for subtotals that uses VAT 1 preset percentages)

Procedure

To use a programmed rate

→ → VAT rate →

This system enables the VAT calculation for the then subtotal. This calculation is performed using the VAT 1 preset percentages when the key is pressed just after the key. For this system, the keyed-in tax rate can be used.

Manual tax 1 through 6 system (Manual entry method using programmed percentages)

Procedure

→ →

This system provides the tax calculation for taxable 1, taxable 2, taxable 3, taxable 4, taxable 5, and taxable 6 subtotals. This calculation is performed using the corresponding programmed percentages when the key is pressed just after the key. After this calculation, you must finalize the transaction.

Automatic VAT 1 through 3 and tax 4 through 6 system

This system enables the calculation in the combination with automatic VAT 1 through 3 and tax 4 through 6. This combination can be any of VAT 1 through 3 and tax 4 through 6. The tax amount is calculated automatically with the percentages previously programmed for these taxes.

NOTE

VAT/tax assignment is printed at the fixed right position of the amount on the receipt and bill as follows:

VAT1/tax1 → A
 VAT2/tax2 → B
 VAT3/tax3 → C
 VAT4/tax4 → D
 VAT5/tax5 → E
 VAT6/tax6 → F

When the multiple VAT/tax is assigned to a department or a PLU, a smaller number of the VAT/tax will be printed. For details, contact your authorized SHARP dealer.

Example**Key operation**

(When the manual
 VAT 1 through 6
 system is selected)

**Display**


| | | |
|-----------------|------|-------------|
| 14:10 | | 0001 |
| 1 PL000008 | | 5.20 |
| SUBTOTAL | | 5.20 |
| TAX1 ST | | 5.20 |
| VAT 1 | | 0.36 |
| NET 1 | | 4.84 |
| CASH | | 5.20 |
| ***TOTAL | | 5.20 |
| CASH | 5.20 | REG |
| P1L01 | | |

■ VAT shift entries

This feature is intended to shift the tax status of a particular department (or PLU) programmed for taxable 1 or taxable 1 and taxable 3.

1. When the VAT shift entry is made for a particular department or PLU programmed for taxable 1, their tax status shifts to taxable 2.
2. When this entry is made for a particular department (or PLU) programmed for taxable 1 and taxable 3, the tax status "taxable 1" remains unchanged, but the other, "taxable 3" is ignored.

Procedure

Press the  key to activate the VAT shift prior to entering department(s) or PLU(s) concerned. If you want to activate the VAT shift at the end of an entry, contact your authorized SHARP dealer.

Example**Key operation****Display**

| | | |
|-----------------|------|-------------|
| 14:11 | | 0001 |
| 1 PL000008 | | 5.20 |
| SUBTOTAL | | 5.20 |
| TAX2 ST | | 5.20 |
| VAT 2 | | 0.15 |
| NET 2 | | 5.05 |
| CASH | | 5.20 |
| ***TOTAL | | 5.20 |
| CASH | 5.20 | REG |
| P1L01 | | |

Guest Check (GLU/PBLU)

Two different guest check entry systems are available: the guest lookup (GLU) and previous balance lookup (PBLU) systems. It depends on how your POS terminal has been programmed which of these is used. (Contact your authorized SHARP dealer for this selection.)

GLU system: If this system is selected, the balance due and the details of the order are placed in the guest check file. The information can be automatically stored by entering a guest check code (= a GLU code) when additional ordering occurs.

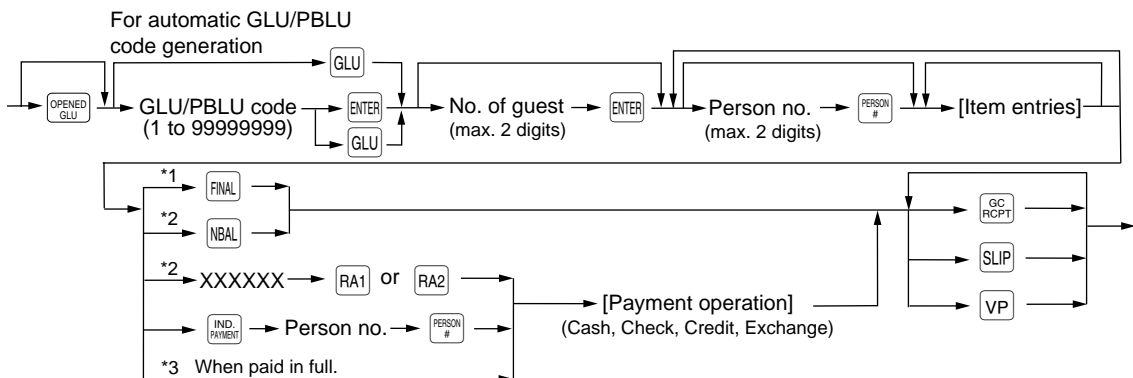
PBLU system: If this system is selected, the previous balance is stored in the previous balance lookup file (PB lookup file). The information can be automatically stored by entering a previous balance lookup code (= a PBLU code) when additional ordering occurs.

■ GLU/PBLU system

New guest

For a new guest, open a new guest check and assign a GLU/PBLU code.

Procedure



NOTE

- The GLU/PBLU code refers to a code that will be used whenever the guest check must be accessed for re-ordering or final payment.
- The person number is assigned to each person. When you make registration by each person, the person number has to be entered.
- Your POS terminal can be programmed GLU/PBLU codes in a sequential fashion. If your POS terminal has not been programmed to do so, each GLU/PBLU code can be entered manually.
- When you open the guest check (ex. #2) during operating another guest check (ex. #1), the previous guest check (#1) is closed automatically by NBAL function.

*1 This is the optional function (Temporary finalization).

You can temporarily finalize a guest check by pressing the **FINAL** key. This prints out a guest check to show the current balance, including tax. The guest check, however, is still “open.” This means you can still make additional orders to it. The tax is calculated but is not added to the tax totalizer.

You can select “TOTAL STATUS” type. If you need this type, contact your authorized SHARP dealer. When the **FINAL** key is pressed, the guest check is still “temporary close (TOTAL STATUS)”. The tax is calculated.

However you can still make additional orders to it using the **RE-CALL function**. :

→ GLU code → **RC-GLU**

*2 The tax is not calculated.

*3 The tax is calculated and is not added to the tax totalizer.

Example

Key operation

1001
 No. of guests → 2

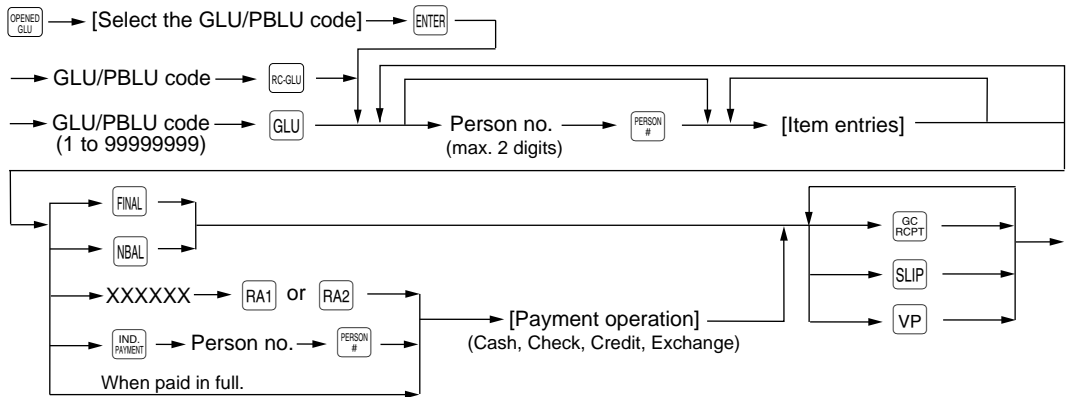
Display

| | | | |
|-----------------|----------|--------------|--------------|
| GLU#1001 | | 14:17 | 0001 |
| GUEST | | | |
| 1 | PL000002 | 2 | 8.00 |
| 1 | PL000003 | 12.00 | |
| <hr/> | | | |
| ***TOTAL | | 20.00 | 20.00 |
| ***NBAL | | 20.00 | REG |
| P1L01 | | | |

Additional ordering

For making additional guest check entries, enter the GLU/PBLU code first for automatic guest lookup.

Procedure



Example

Key operation

1001

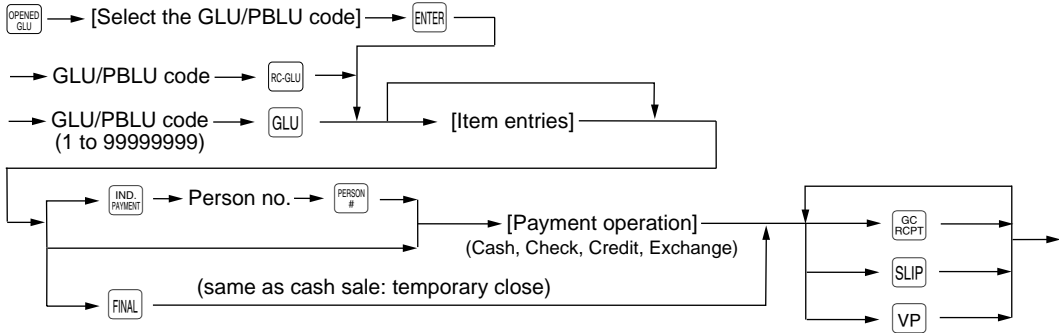
Display

| | | | |
|-----------------|----------|--------------|--------------|
| GLU#1001 | | 14:20 | 0001 |
| GUEST | | | |
| 1 | PL000002 | 2 | 8.00 |
| 1 | PL000003 | 12.00 | |
| <hr/> | | | |
| 1 | PL000007 | 2.00 | |
| 1 | PL000007 | 2.00 | |
| <hr/> | | | |
| ***TOTAL | | 24.00 | 24.00 |
| ***NBAL | | 24.00 | REG |
| P1L01 | | | |

Settlement

Use the following procedure:

Procedure



Example

Key operation

1001
 2000
 400

Display

```

  GLU#1001          14:21 0001
  -----
  GUEST              2
  1 PL000002         8.00
  1 PL000003        12.00
  2 PL000007         4.00
  -----
  CHECK              20.00
  CASH               4.00
  CHANGE             0.00
  -----
  ***TOTAL          24.00
  CHANGE            0.00  REG
  P1L01
  
```

■ Drive-through function

A second GLU/PBLU function can be used as the drive-through function. This system looks up drive-through codes automatically (First In/First Out).

This drive-through system provides three types of POS terminal functions (Order taker, cashier station and counter).

Drive-through screen

The drive-through screen can be displayed by pressing the **D_DISP** key or by finalizing the drive-through registration (refer to PGM: FUNC.SELECTING).

The screen can be changed to the ordinary screen by beginning the drive-through registration with depression of the **DRV NC** key.

The window is selected by operating **→** or **←** keys.

Order taker machine

| | | | |
|----------|----------|-------|------|
| PREVIOUS | | 14:50 | 0001 |
| CAR#1 | | | |
| 1 | PL000001 | 10.00 | |
| 2 | PL000002 | 5.70 | |
| ***TOTAL | | 15.70 | |
| | | REG | |
| | | P1L01 | |

For the previous code

| | | | |
|------------|--|-------|------|
| CAR#3 | | 14:51 | 0001 |
| 1 PL000001 | | | |
| | | 10.00 | |
| ***TOTAL | | 10.00 | |
| | | REG | |
| | | P1L01 | |

For the current code

D_DISP →

← **D_DISP**

Cashier station machine

For the next code

| | | | |
|---------|----------|-------|------|
| PAGE 1 | | 14:58 | 0001 |
| CAR#6 | | | |
| 1 | PL000005 | | |
| 1 | PL000002 | | |
| (03:54) | | | |
| (4) | (5) | | |

For the current code

Waiting time account

The drive-through code in the wait state

| | | | |
|---------|----------|-------|------|
| PAGE 2 | | 14:59 | 0001 |
| CAR#8 | | | |
| 3 | PL000002 | | |
| 1 | PL000001 | | |
| (03:07) | | | |
| (4) | (5) | | |

D_DISP →

← **D_DISP**

Counter machine

For the previous code

| | | | |
|----------|--|-------|------|
| PREVIOUS | | 15:11 | 0001 |
| | | | |
| | | | |

For the current code

| | | | |
|----------|----------|-------|------|
| CAR#16 | | 15:11 | 0001 |
| 1 | PL000003 | 5.00 | |
| 1 | PL000001 | 10.00 | |
| ***TOTAL | | 15.00 | |

D_DISP →

← **D_DISP**

The order entry and settlement operation can be performed only for the current code.

The window of desired drive-through code is saved to the wait state by using the **WAIT** key.

[Select the drive-through code.]
 (Press the **→** or **←** key.)

| | | | |
|------------|------------|------------|------------|
| PAGE 1 | | 15:18 0001 | |
| CAR#18 | | CAR#19 | |
| 2 PL000002 | 1 PL000003 | 1 PL000003 | 1 PL000001 |
| 1 PL000003 | | | |
| (03:21) | (03:08) | | |
| (17) | | | |

→ **WAIT**

| | | | |
|------------|------------|------------|------------|
| PAGE 1 | | 15:20 0001 | |
| CAR#19 | | CAR#20 | |
| 1 PL000003 | 1 PL000001 | 1 PL000001 | 3 PL000002 |
| 1 PL000001 | | | |
| (04:38) | (04:18) | | |
| (17)(18) | | | |

The window of desired drive-through code is released from the wait state by using the **RC-DR** key.

→ **RC-DR**

Selective codes

| | | | |
|------------|------------|------------|------------|
| PAGE 1 | | 15:21 0001 | |
| CAR#19 | | CAR#20 | |
| 1 PL000003 | 1 PL000001 | 1 PL000001 | 3 PL000002 |
| 1 PL000001 | | | |
| (05:48) | (05:28) | | |
| (17)(18) | | | |

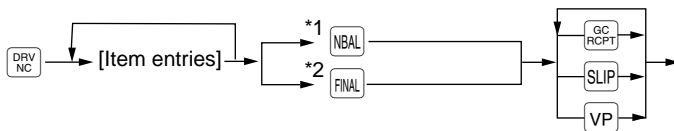
[Select the drive-through code.]
ENTER

| | | | |
|------------|-------|------------|-------|
| CAR#17 | | 15:22 0001 | |
| 1 PL000001 | 10.00 | | |
| 1 PL000002 | 2.85 | | |
| ***TOTAL | | 12.85 | 12.85 |
| ***PBALZ | | 12.85 | REG |
| P1L01 | | | |

New car

For a new car, open a new drive-through balance (the code is automatically generated).

Procedure



NOTE

The drive-through code refers to a code that will be used whenever the guest check must be accessed for re-ordering or final payment.

*1 The tax is not calculated.

*2 This is the optional function (Temporary finalization).

You can temporarily finalize a guest check by pressing the **FINAL** key. This prints out a guest check to show the current balance, including tax. The guest check, however, is still “open.” This means you can still make additional orders to it. The tax is calculated but is not added to the tax totalizer.

You can select “TOTAL STATUS” type. If you need this type, contact your authorized SHARP dealer. When the **FINAL** key is pressed, the guest check is still “temporary close (TOTAL STATUS)”. The tax is calculated.

However you can still make additional orders to it using **the RE-CALL function** . :

→ GLU code → **RC-GLU**

Example

Key operation

- DRV NC
- 2
- 3
- NBAL

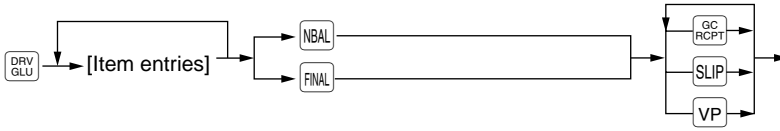
Display

| | | |
|-----------------|-------|-------|
| CAR#22 | 15:25 | 0001 |
| 1 PL000002 | | 8.00 |
| 1 PL000003 | | 12.00 |
| ***TOTAL | | |
| | 20.00 | 20.00 |
| ***NBALZ | | REG |
| | | P1L01 |

Additional ordering

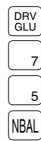
For making additional drive-through entries, use the following procedure:

Procedure



Example

Key operation



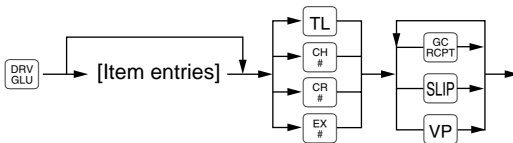
Display

| | | |
|------------|-------|-------|
| CAR#22 | 15:28 | 0001 |
| 1 PL000002 | | 8.00 |
| 1 PL000003 | | 12.00 |
| ----- | | |
| 1 PL000007 | | 23.00 |
| 1 PL000005 | | 33.00 |
| ----- | | |
| ***TOTAL | | 76.00 |
| ***NBALZ | 76.00 | REG |
| | | P1L01 |

Settlement

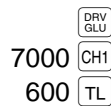
Use the following procedure:

Procedure



Example

Key operation



Display

| | | |
|------------|-------|-------|
| CAR#22 | 15:29 | 0001 |
| 1 PL000002 | | 8.00 |
| 1 PL000003 | | 12.00 |
| 1 PL000007 | | 23.00 |
| 1 PL000005 | | 33.00 |
| ----- | | |
| CHECK | | 70.00 |
| CASH | | 6.00 |
| CHANGE | | 0.00 |
| ----- | | |
| ***TOTAL | | 76.00 |
| CHANGE | 0.00 | REG |
| | | P1L01 |

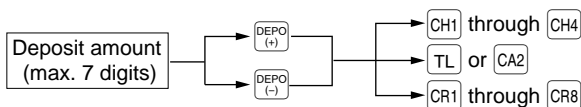
■ Deposit entries

Deposit refers to a prepayment on a guest check. It can be received in cash, by check or credit.

You can make a deposit entry only when entering a guest check. It cannot be done during handling of a tendered amount.

A received deposit can be refunded by pressing the **DEPO (-)** key. You cannot attempt to refund an amount larger than the deposit balance.

Procedure



Example

Key operation

OPENED
GLU 1001 **ENTER**
 5000 **DEPO (+)**
TL
NBAL

Display

| | | |
|-----------------|--------|---------------|
| GLU#1001 | 15:31 | 0001 |
| CASH DEPOSIT | | 50.00 |
| ***TOTAL | | -50.00 |
| ***NBAL | -50.00 | REG |
| P1L01 | | |

Example

Key operation

1001 **GLU**
 5000 **DEPO (-)**
TL
NBAL

Display

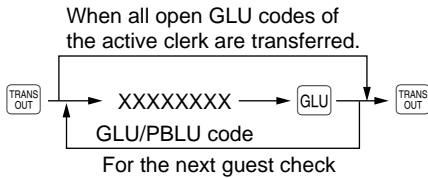
| | | |
|-----------------|-------|-------------|
| GLU#1001 | 15:33 | 0001 |
| CASH DEPOSIT | | 50.00 |
| ----- | | |
| CASH DEPO. (-) | | -50.00 |
| ***TOTAL | | 0.00 |
| ***NBAL | 0.00 | REG |
| P1L01 | | |

■ Transferring guest checks out or in (Transfer-in/out)

Transferring guest checks out

At the end of a clerk shift or whenever a clerk is relieved, one or more open guest checks can be transferred from the clerk to the open check file until the responsibility for the check(s) is assigned to another clerk. Also, all open guest checks of this clerk can be transferred at one time.

Procedure

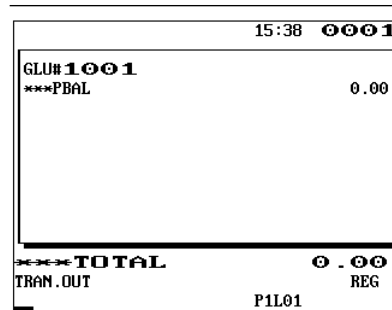


Example

Key operation



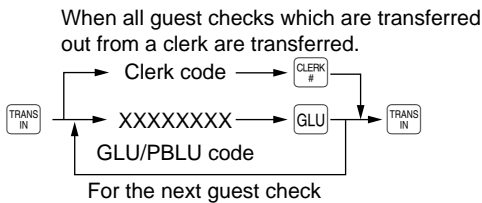
Display



Transferring guest checks in

When the second clerk is assigned to be responsible for guest checks that have been transferred out:

Procedure

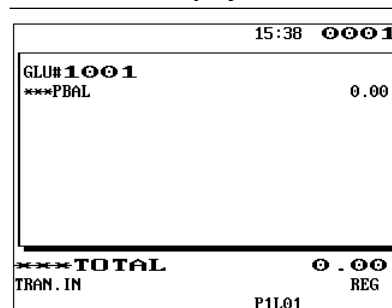


Example

Key operation



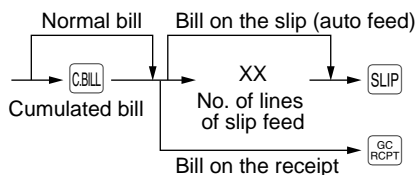
Display



■ Bill printing

This function is used for issuing the bill to the guest. Your POS terminal can print the bill (normal bill or cumulated bill) on the slip, receipt, or journal printer. For selecting these printers, contact your authorized SHARP dealer.

Procedure



NOTE

- This function is available immediately after the finalization of transaction (including after pressing the **NBAL** or the **FINAL** key).
- If the copy function is allowed, you can print the bill copy on slip and receipt only once. If you need the bill copy, contact your authorized SHARP dealer.

Example

- When you select normal bill printing:

Key operation

GC RCPT

Print

```

15/12/2001 CLERK0001 [0001]
11:02      BILL NUMBER 0002

1x 1.20
PL000001          *1.20
1x 2.80
PL000002          *2.80
-----
CASH              *4.00
  
```

- When you select cumulated bill printing:

Key operation

C.BILL

GC RCPT

Print

```

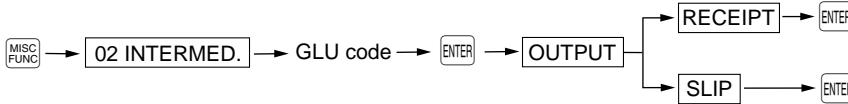
15/12/2001 CLERK0001 [0001]
11:03      BILL NUMBER 0003

ALL FOODS & DRINKS  *4.00
-----
CASH              *4.00
  
```

■ Intermediate GLU reading (only for GLU system)

This function is used for temporary inspection of the guest check. The details of the guest check can be printed on the receipt or the slip. For selecting these printers, contact your authorized SHARP dealer.

Procedure



NOTE

This function is available after finishing the guest check entry.

Example

Key operation

[Select "02 INTERMED."] 1001



Print

```

15/12/2001 CLERK0001 [0001]
11:11
GLU# 1001

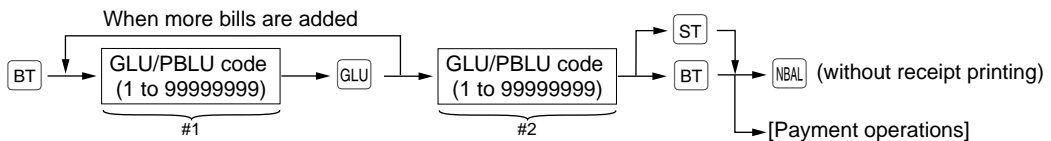
      *INTERMED.*
***PBAL                *0.00
1x 1.40
PL000003                *1.40
1x 2.25
PL000005                *2.25
1x 8.00
PL000002                *8.00
***NBAL                *11.65
  
```

■ Bill totalizing/bill transfer

Bill totalizing

The bill totalizing function is used to totalize multiple bills when, for example, a particular guest pays not only his or her bill, but also the bills of other guests.

Procedure



NOTE

- All #1 bills are added to a #2 bill. A maximum of 5 bills is available for #1.
- The GLU/PBLU code of #1 must be in use. If the guest check(s) of #1 or #2 has already been handled by another clerk, the guest check(s) must have been made "Transferring out."
- After the bill totalizing operation, the individual payment is not allowed.

Example

Key operation

1002
 1003
 1001

Display

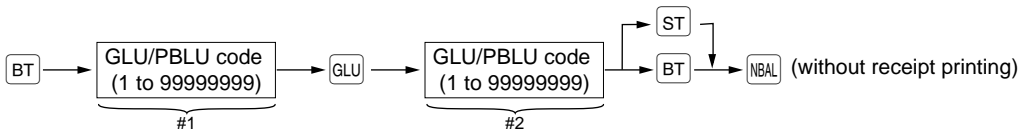
```

GLU#1001      15:45 0001
-----
 4 PL000002      32.00
 4 PL000003      48.00
 1 PL000007       2.00
-----
***TOTAL          82.00  82.00
***NBAL          82.00  REG
                                P1L01
    
```

Bill transfer

This function is used to change the GLU/PBLU code of a particular bill.

Procedure



NOTE

- This function requires that the current GLU/PBLU code be entered for #1 and a new GLU/PBLU code be entered for #2.
- A #1 bill is transferred to a #2 bill. The #1 bill is then cleared and set free.

Example

Key operation

1001
 1002

Display

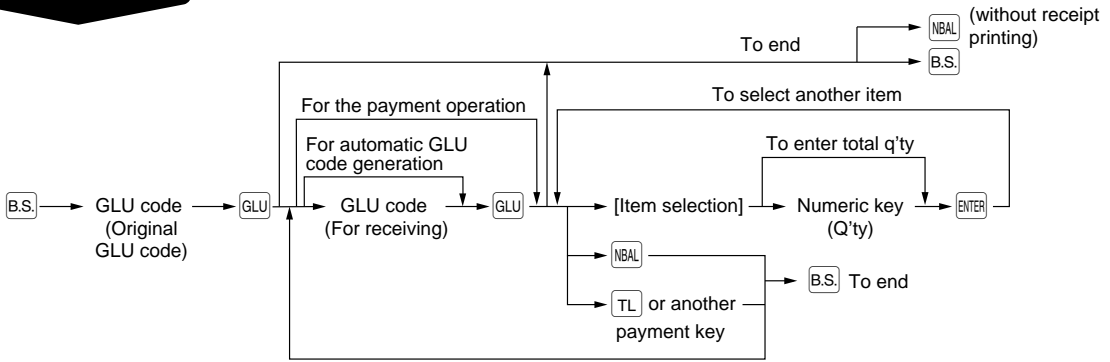
```

GLU#1002      15:46 0001
-----
 4 PL000002      32.00
 4 PL000003      48.00
 1 PL000007       2.00
-----
***TOTAL          82.00  82.00
***NBAL          82.00  REG
                                P1L01
    
```

■ Bill separating

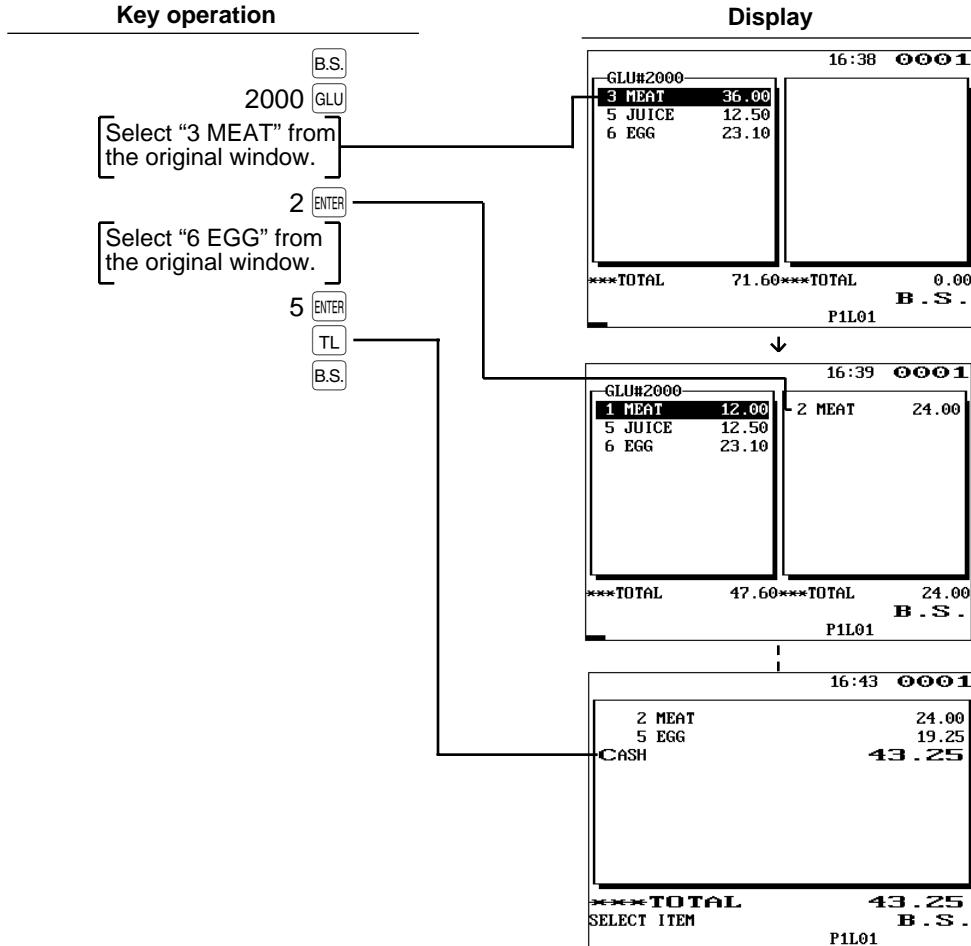
This function is used when each guest of a group pays his or her own order. With this function, you can select some items from a guest check and make an entry for the payment. Also, you can transfer the items you have selected to other guest checks. This function is available only in the GLU system.

Procedure



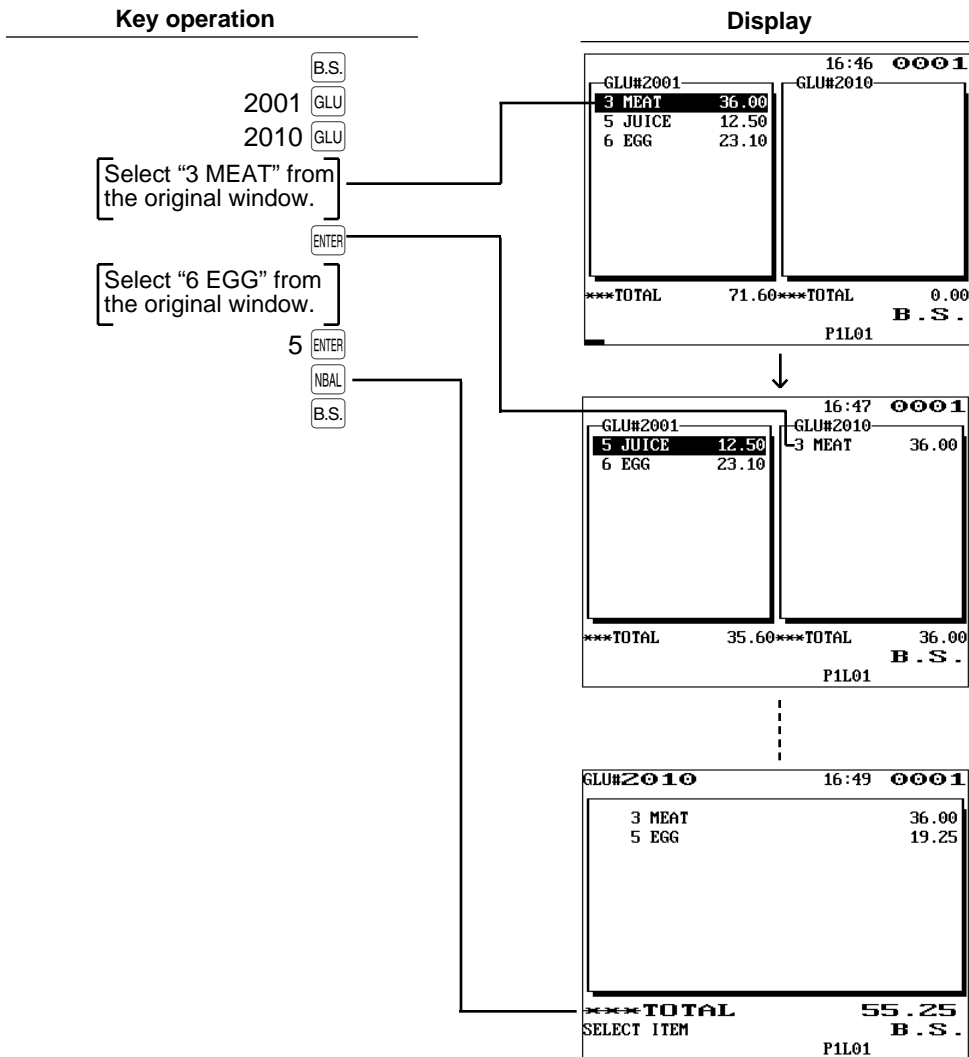
Example

In this example, it is assumed that you receive payment from a group for two "MEAT"s and five "EGG"s stored in a guest check (GLU code 2000).



Example

In this example, it is assumed that you transferred three "MEAT"s and five "EGG"s stored in a guest check (GLU code 2001) to a new guest check (GLU code 2010).



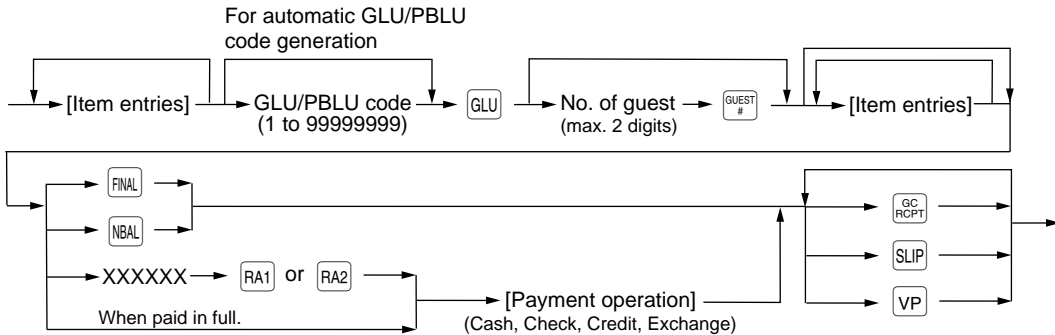
NOTE

- The items can be transferred from the original windows to the destination (receiving) window.
- The items which are refunded or discounted can not be separated.
- If the receiving GLU code is not entered during the bill separating operation, it is considered that the payment function has been made by pressing the TL or other payment key.
- You cannot specify the quantity of an item for selection when the stored quantity has decimal fraction
- When no item is yet selected, the B.S. mode is automatically terminated by pressing the NBAL key or removing the clerk key.

Transaction migration

This POS terminal allows you to migrate the transaction of non-GLU type to the GLU file.

Procedure



Example

Key operation

1005

Display

```

GLU#1005      16:51 0001
1 PL000001      10.00
-----
***TOTAL      10.00 10.00
***NBAL      10.00 REG
                P1L01
  
```

NOTE

- The transaction migration can be operated before payment operation was made.
- This function can not be used when individual payment system is selected.
- This function can be made for GLU entry, not for drive-through entry.

Hotel transfer

This POS terminal allows you to charge the bill of table GLU to the bill of room GLU.

Procedure

Room GLU (max. 8 digits) →

Print

```

15/12/2001  11:18  #1192
123456 CLERK0001  [0001]

GLU# 1
***PBAL      *11.40

HOTEL TRANS.  1111
                *11.40
  
```

(Table GLU#1 → Room GLU#1111)

Auxiliary Entries

■ Percent calculations (premium or discount)

- Your POS terminal provides percent calculations for a subtotal or each item entry. You need to specify in advance for which of a subtotal and each item entry your POS terminal should perform a percent calculation.
- For percent calculations (premium, discount, subtotal or individual), you may use the [%1] through [%9] key.
- Percentage: 0.01 to 100.00%

Percent calculation for a subtotal

Example

Key operation

(When a discount of 10% is programmed for the [%1] key.)

4

Display

| | | | |
|----------|----------|---------|-------|
| | | 16:58 | 0001 |
| 4 | PL000003 | 5.60 | |
| 1 | PL000005 | 2.25 | |
| 1 | PL000005 | 2.25 | |
| SUBTOTAL | | 10.10 | |
| | | -10.00% | |
| ≠1 | | -1.01 | |
| CASH | | 9.09 | |
| ***TOTAL | | 9.09 | |
| CASH | 9.09 | | REG |
| | | | P1L01 |

Percent calculation for item entries

Example

Key operation

(When a premium of 15% is programmed for the [%2] key.)

90

 7 5

Display

| | | | |
|----------|----------|--------|-------|
| | | 17:01 | 0001 |
| 1 | PL000006 | 8.00 | |
| | | 15.00% | |
| ≠2 | | 1.20 | |
| 1 | PL000090 | 5.00 | |
| | | 7.50% | |
| ≠2 | | 0.38 | |
| CASH | | 14.58 | |
| ***TOTAL | | 14.58 | |
| CASH | 14.58 | | REG |
| | | | P1L01 |

■ Discount entries

Your POS terminal allows you to deduct a certain amount less than a programmed upper limit after the entry of an item or the computation of a subtotal.

Discount for a subtotal

Example

Key operation

80

 100

Display

```

17:05 0001
1 PL000006          5.75
1 PL000080          7.50
(-)2              -1.00
CASH                12.25

***TOTAL          12.25
CASH              12.25  REG
P1L01
  
```

Discount for item entries

Example

Key operation

7
 75

Display

```

17:06 0001
1 PL000007          6.75
(-)1              -0.75
CASH                6.00

***TOTAL          6.00
CASH              6.00  REG
P1L01
  
```

■ Refund entries

If a refunded item is to be entered into a department, enter the amount of the refund, then press the **[RF]** key and a corresponding department key in this order; and if an item entered into a PLU is returned, enter a corresponding PLU code, then press the **[RF]** and **[PLU/SUB]** keys, or press the **[RF]** and direct PLU keys in this order without entering any PLU code.

Example

Key operation

RF 3
7 ⊗
7 RF PLU/SUB
TL

Display

```

17:09 0001
-1 PL000003 R-1.40
-7 PL000007 R-14.00
CHANGE 15.40

***TOTAL -15.40
CHANGE 15.40 REG P1L01
    
```

■ Return entries

If a returned item is the one entered into a department, enter the amount of the return, then press the **[RTN]** key and a corresponding department key in this order; and if an item entered into a PLU is returned, enter a corresponding PLU code, then press the **[RTN]** and **[PLU/SUB]** keys, or press the **[RTN]** and direct PLU keys in this order without entering any PLU code.

Example

Key operation

5
RTN 4
7 ⊗
7 RTN PLU/SUB
TL

Display

```

17:11 0001
1 PL000005 50.00
-1 PL000004 RT-2.50
-7 PL000007 RT-14.00
CASH 33.50

***TOTAL 33.50
CASH 33.50 REG P1L01
    
```

■ Printing of non-add code numbers

Enter a non-add code number such as a guest code number and credit card number within a maximum of 16 digits and press the **#** key at any point during the entry of a sale.

Example

Key operation

1230 **#**
1
CR2

Display

```

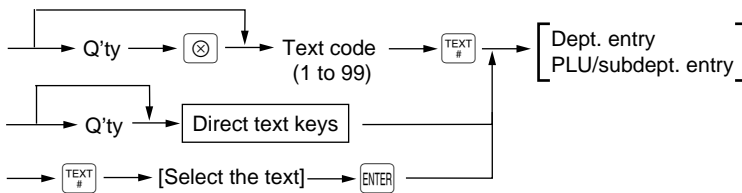
17:12 0001
#0000000000001230
  1 PL000001          10.00
CREDITZ                10.00

***TOTAL          10.00
CREDITZ          10.00  REG
                        P1L01
  
```

■ Printing of free text

Free text programmed in the PGM mode can be printed out by entering the corresponding text code and pressing the **TEXT #** key or by pressing a corresponding direct text key. You can describe your item together with departments and PLUs.

Procedure



Example

Key operation

1 **TEXT #**
11
TL

Display

```

17:16 0001
  1 BOIL.EG          1.00
  1 HARD
CASH                1.00

***TOTAL          1.00
CASH              1.00  REG
                        P1L01
  
```

NOTE

You can void the free text by cursor void operation.

■ Entertainment bill

This function is used to print sales data on guest checks (Entertainment bill) on a receipt printer.

Procedure



Print sample

| | |
|---|----------------------------|
| YOUR RECEIPT THANK YOU | |
| 15/12/2001 | CLERK0001 [0001] |
| 11:21 | BILL NUMBER 0004 |
| 1x 15.00 | |
| PL000001 | *15.00 |
| | ----- |
| CASH | *15.00 |
| Angaben zum Nachweis der Höhe und der betrieblichen Veranlassung von Bewirtungsaufwendungen | |
| Bewirtete Person(en) : _____ _____ _____ | |
| Anlass der Bewirtung: _____ _____ | |
| Höhe der Aufwendungen *15.00 | |
| bei Bewirtung im Restaurant _____ | |
| in anderen Fällen _____ | |
| Ort TOWNNAMETOWNAME | Datum 15/12/2001 |
| Unterschrift _____ | |

Payment Treatment

Tip-in entries

Your POS terminal allows the entry of tips that your guests give to clerks in cash or other media (check or credit). The tip in entry assumes that it is carried out in the following system:

- Tip paid by a guest to a clerk is entered in the POS terminal by tip entry, and the restaurant pays the tip amount to the clerk later in cash.
- Tip amount entry to the POS terminal is normally performed by a clerk.

The entry is allowed before payment operation is performed. After the tip entry is performed, item entry is not allowed. The transaction operation must be finalized by payment operation. Two types of tip, cash tip and non-cash tip, are not allowed to be mixed in entry during one transaction operation. Tip entry only in either of them is allowed.

Cash tip entry: In a transaction in which cash tip entry is made, when payment operation is started, the process is as follows:

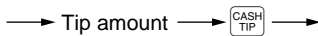
Cash tender (which may be foreign money) is compulsory until total cash tender exceeds or equals to cash tip amount. Then, check (or credit) tender operation is allowed.

Non-cash tip entry: In a transaction in which non-cash tip entry is made, when payment operation is started, the process is as follows:

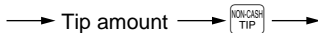
Check (or credit) tender is compulsory until total check (or credit) tender exceeds or equals to non-cash tip amount. Then, cash tender operation is allowed.

Procedure

Cash tip entry







Non-cash tip entry



Example

Key operation

1001 
 300 
 300 
 1352 

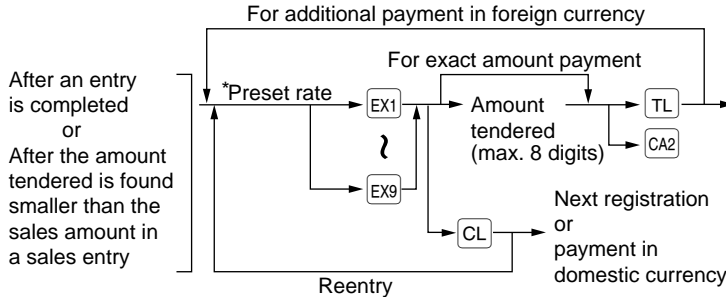
Display

| | | |
|--------------|-------|--------------|
| GLU#1001 | 17:22 | 0001 |
| GUEST | | 2 |
| 2 PL000002 | | 9.12 |
| 1 PL000003 | | 4.40 |
| ----- | | |
| CASH TIP | | 3.00 |
| CASH | | 3.00 |
| CHECK | | 13.52 |
| CHANGE | | 0.00 |
| ----- | | |
| TOTAL | | 16.52 |
| CHANGE | 0.00 | REG |
| | P1L01 | |

■ Currency exchange

Your POS terminal allows payment entries in foreign currency. Pressing the **EX1** through **EX9** key creates a subtotal in foreign currency. Cash alone can be handled after currency exchange.

Procedure



*Preset rate: 0.0000 to 9999.9999

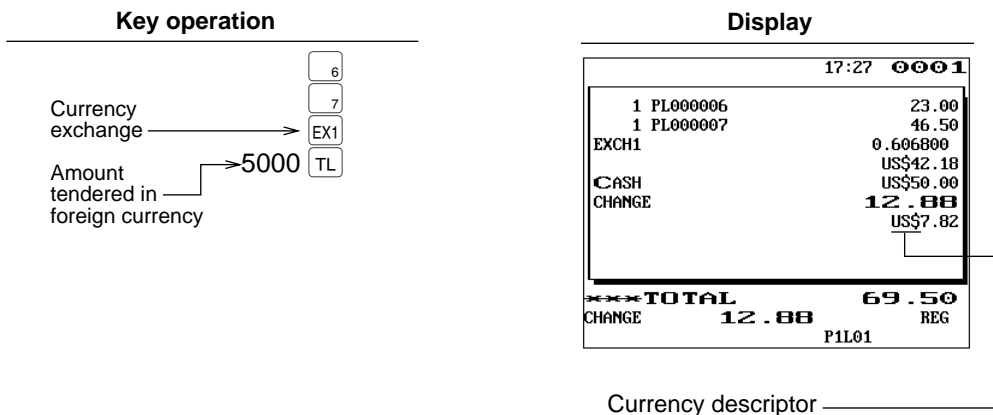
NOTE

- When the amount tendered is short, its equivalent in deficit is shown in domestic currency.
- You can also enter a foreign currency tender from the exchange menu window. Press the **EX #** key and select a pertinent exchange number and enter the amount.
- Change amount will be displayed in domestic currency.

Example

Preset rate : 0.6068

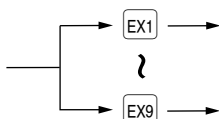
Currency exchange key used : EX1



NOTE

Case of opening foreign currency drawer:

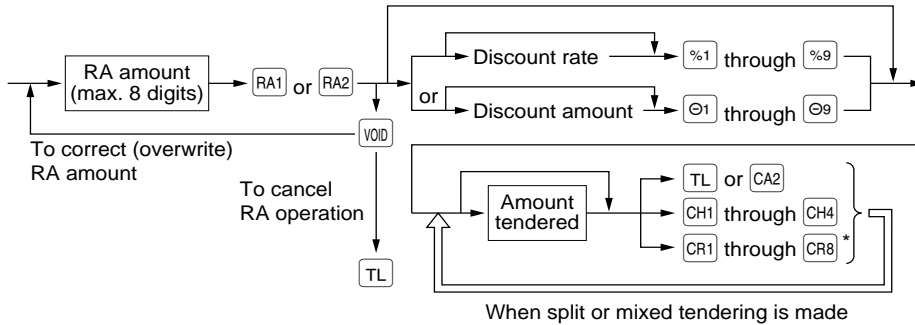
- At the timing of issuing receipt after tendering exchange amount.
 - At the timing of issuing X/Z report (included CCD)
 - The **Exchange drawer open function** is executed.
- When the EXCHANGE(n) key is pressed simply out of transaction, the foreign currency drawer is opened.



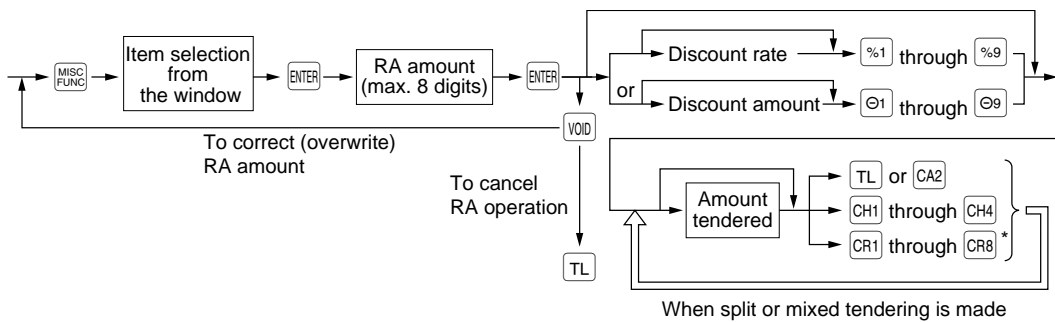
Received-on-account entries

Procedure

Direct key entries



Menu-based entries



NOTE

* Of the **CR1** through **CR8** keys, you may use only the one that is programmed to be capable of entering amounts tendered.

Example

Key operation

12345 **#**
 4800 **RA1**
 4000 **CH1**
 800 **TL**

Display

```

17:28 0001
#00000000000012345
***RA 48.00
CHECK 40.00
CASH 8.00
CHANGE 0.00

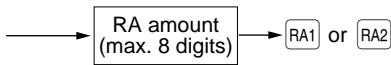
***TOTAL 48.00
CHANGE 0.00 REG
P1L01
    
```

NOTE

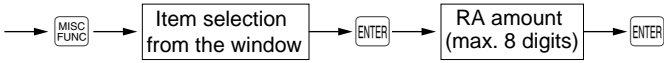
You may also choose the RA procedure instead of the above procedure only for cash payment. Contact your authorized SHARP dealer to change the procedure.

Procedure

Direct key entries



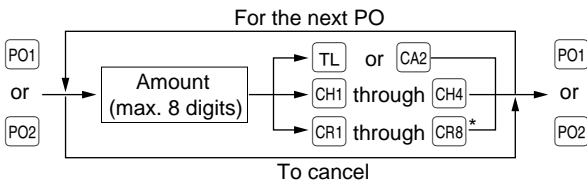
Menu-based entries



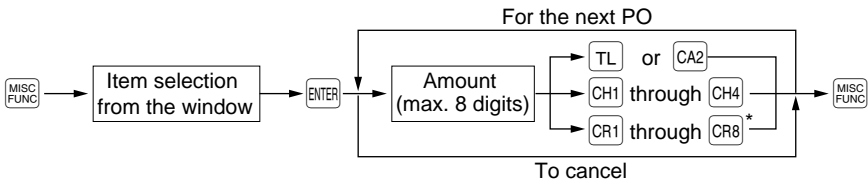
■ Paid-out entries

Procedure

Direct key entries



Menu-based entries



NOTE

* Of the CR1 through CR8 keys, you may use only the one that is programmed to be capable of entering amounts tendered.

Example

| Key operation | |
|---------------|-----|
| 6789 | # |
| | PO1 |
| 3000 | CH1 |
| | PO1 |

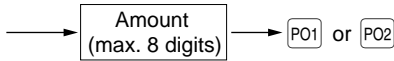
| Display | |
|-------------------|-----------|
| 17:30 0001 | |
| #0000000000006789 | |
| ***PO | |
| CHECK | 30.00 |
| ***PO | 30.00 |
| | |
| ***TOTAL | 30.00 |
| ***PO | 30.00 REG |
| P11.01 | |

NOTE

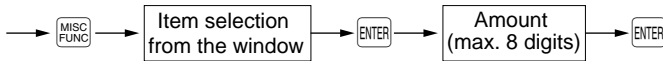
You may also choose the PO procedure instead of the above procedure only for cash payment. Contact your authorized SHARP dealer to change the procedure.

Procedure

Direct key entries



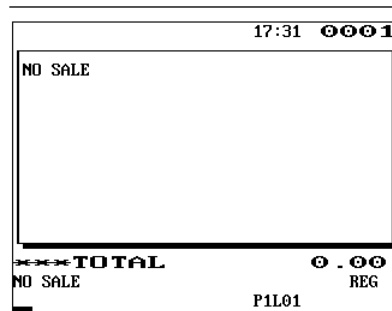
Menu-based entries



■ No-sale (exchange)

Simply press the **NS** key without any entry. The drawer will open and the printer will print the caption “NO SALE.” If you let your POS terminal print a non-add code number before pressing the **NS** key, a no-sale entry will be achieved with a non-add code number printed.

Display



NOTE

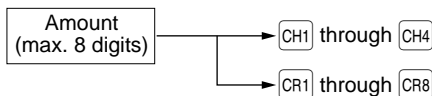
You can also enter “No-sale” from the miscellaneous menu window. Press the **MISC FUNC** key and select “08 NO SALE” from the window.

■ Transferring cash

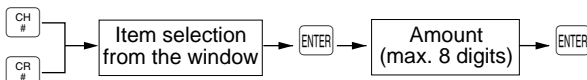
This function is used to change cash sales amount for credit or check sales amount. For example, you can use this function when your guest asks you to credit the payment or to receive payment with check after entering the payment as cash.

Procedure

Direct key entries



Menu-based entries

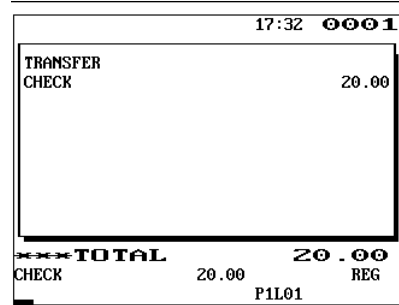


Example

Key operation

2000

Display

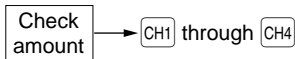


■ Cashing a check

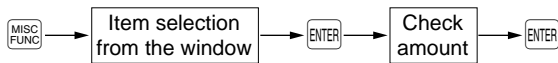
Enter the check amount, then press the through keys. You cannot use this function when your POS terminal is set for “cash transferring is available.” For selecting cash transfer or check cashing, contact your authorized SHARP dealer.

Procedure

Direct key entries



Menu-based entries

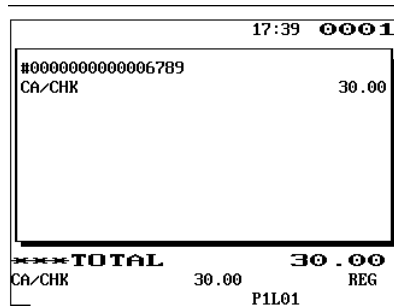


Example

Key operation

6789
3000

Display

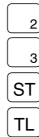


■ Service charge

When the payment operation is made for sales registrations, the service charge amount is calculated and printed. You can program a percent rate for calculating the service charge. If the percent rate is programmed as 0%, the POS terminal does not print any service charge. Service charge is available in automatic VAT 1-6, automatic tax 1-6, automatic VAT 1-3 and automatic tax 4-6 system.

Example

Key operation



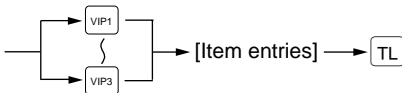
Display

| | |
|-----------------|--------------|
| 17:42 0001 | |
| 1 PL000002 | 15.00 |
| 1 PL000003 | 3.00 |
| CASH | 19.80 |
| | |
| ***TOTAL | 19.80 |
| CASH | 19.80 REG |
| P1L01 | |

■ VIP sales

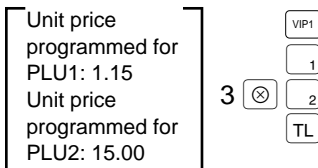
This function is used for transaction for the important guest who is free of charge. In this mode, any unit price is not counted.

Procedure



Example

Key operation



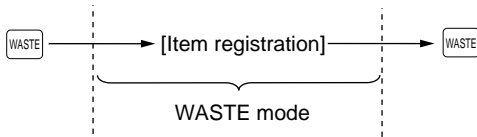
Display

| | |
|-----------------|-------------|
| 17:43 0001 | |
| 1 PL000001 | 0.00 |
| 3 PL000002 | 0.00 |
| CASH | 0.00 |
| | |
| ***TOTAL | 0.00 |
| CASH | 0.00 REG |
| P1L01 | |

WASTE mode

This mode is used to throw away an article which has already been prepared and is no longer serviceable.

Procedure



NOTE

- PLU entries are only allowed in the WASTE mode, and direct and indirect void operations are also allowed in this mode.
- When a WASTE-mode transaction is finalized, the drawer does not open.
- The consecutive number is incremented every WASTE-mode transaction.
- When the WASTE mode is activated by pressing the key, the mode caption "WASTE" is displayed.

Example

Key operation



Display

| | | | |
|------------------|----------|-------|-------------|
| | | 17:47 | 0001 |
| 1 | PL000010 | | 2.60 |
| 1 | PL000011 | | 1.00 |
| ====TOTAL | | | 3.60 |
| 1 | PL000011 | 1.00 | WASTE |
| | | P1L01 | |

Mode caption



| | | | |
|------------------|----------|-------|-------------|
| | | 17:48 | 0001 |
| 1 | PL000010 | | 2.60 |
| 1 | PL000011 | | 1.00 |
| ====TOTAL | | | 3.60 |
| 1 | PL000011 | 1.00 | REG |
| | | P1L01 | |

Employee Function

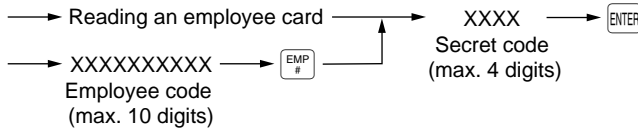
You can use the following functions by using employee codes:

■ Clerk/manager sign-on

Clerks or managers can be signed on by entering employee codes, or they can be signed on by using employee cards. To use an employee card, you need a magnetic card reader (MCR). Contact your authorized SHARP dealer.

Use the following procedures:

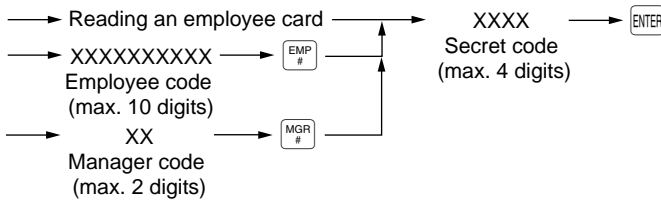
• Clerk sign-on



NOTE

In the case of "real clerk key system," sign-on cannot be done by this procedure.

• Manager sign-on

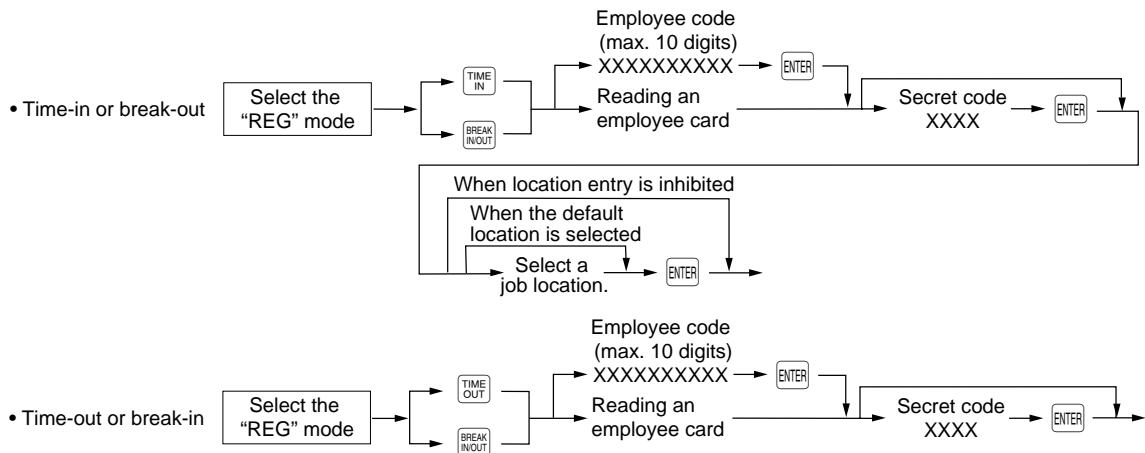


■ Employee's working time recording

You can manage the number of hours for which employees work.

The working time can be recorded by the following operations:

Time-in/out and break-in/out operations



NOTE

- You can select a job location by using the key.
- The POS terminal allows a clerk to sign-on or off without checking the clerk's time-in or out.

Example

Key operation

Employee code → 3

Secret code → 1357

Display

18:00 0001

TIME-IN

ENTER EMPLOYEE# 0000000000

***TOTAL 0.00 REG

P1L01

18:02 0001

ENTER SECRET#

ENTER SECRET# -

***TOTAL 0.00 REG

P1L01

18:03 0001

ENTER LOCATION#

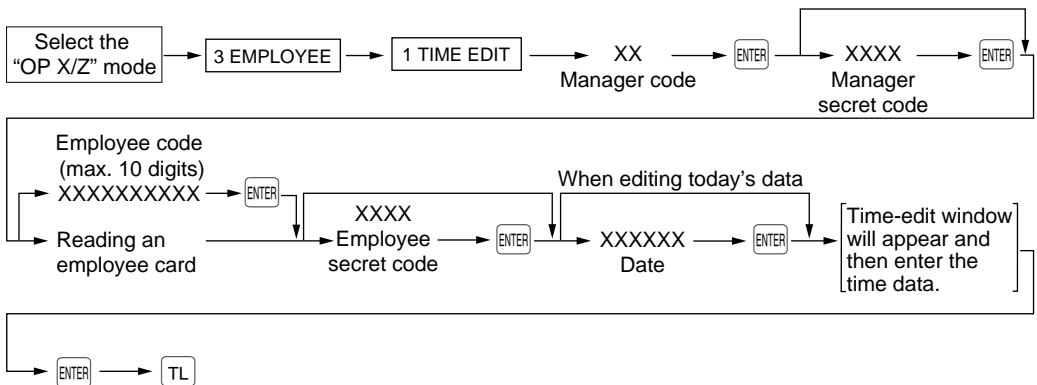
ENTER LOCATION# CASHIER

***TOTAL 0.00 REG

P1L01

Time-edit operation

A manager can edit employee's time-in/out data to record his or her time correctly.



TRAINING Mode

The training mode is used when the operator or the manager practices POS terminal operations.

When a clerk set in training is selected, the POS terminal automatically enters the training mode. When a clerk not set in training is selected, the POS terminal automatically enters the ordinary REG mode. A training text and a maximum of two training clerks can be programmed. For programming of training clerk, contact your authorized SHARP dealer.

The training operations are valid in all modes.

A mark which is identifying a training receipt is printed on the receipt which is issued in the training mode.

The journal report completely stops in the training mode. The consecutive number is not updated. The preceding number is repeated in printing.

The memory in clerk is updated in the training mode. Other memories are not updated.

The GLU codes which are opened in the training mode are also printed on the GLU report. In this case, those GLU codes are distinguished from others by the character of "T." The data of training GLU codes are not added to the total.

The reading and resetting of training clerks is printed on the clerk reports. However, the sales total of training clerks is not included in the clerk total on the full clerk report.

Key operation


| | |
|-------------------------------------|-----|
| Selecting the clerk set in training | 5 |
| | 3 ⊗ |
| | 3 |
| | TL |

Print

| | | |
|-----------------|-----------|--------------|
| 15/12/2001 | 11:28 | #1195 |
| 123456 | CLERK0001 | [0001] |
| TRAINING | | |
| 1x 2.25 | | |
| PL000005 | | *2.25 |
| 3x 1.40 | | |
| PL000003 | | *4.20 |
| CASH | | *6.45 |

Supervisor Clerk

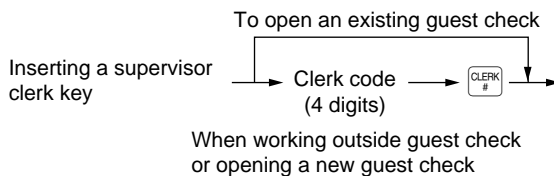
This function is used to substitute a supervisor clerk for an ordinary clerk. The supervisor clerk can make entry as an ordinary clerk by assigning the ordinary clerk code. You can use the supervisor clerk function only for substituting for an ordinary clerk. This function is available only in the real clerk key system.

To use this function, insert a real clerk key assigned supervisor clerk, enter the ordinary clerk code and press the  key. When you insert a supervisor clerk key and open an existing guest check, the original clerk who usually controls the guest check will automatically be assigned.

NOTE





- This function is unavailable when the “overlapped clerk function” is enabled.
- When the supervisor clerk and the original clerk are entered, the option in OPXZ, X1/Z1, X2/Z2, PGM1, or PGM2 mode is inhibited.

Procedure





Example

- When opening a new guest check (GLU code 1010) with this function:

| Key operation | Display | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|--|---|----------|-------|------|------------|------|--|--|--|--|---------|------|-----|-------|--|--|
| Inserting a supervisor clerk key 1   1010  1  | <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="font-size: small;">GLU#1010</td> <td style="text-align: right; font-size: small;">18:28</td> <td style="text-align: right; font-size: small;">0001</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="padding: 5px;">1 PL000001</td> <td style="text-align: right; padding: 5px;">1.00</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="3" style="border-top: 1px solid black; padding-top: 5px;"> ***TOTAL 1.00 </td> </tr> <tr> <td style="padding: 5px;">***NBAL</td> <td style="text-align: right; padding: 5px;">1.00</td> <td style="text-align: right; padding: 5px;">REG</td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="3" style="text-align: right; padding: 5px;">P1L01</td> </tr> </table> | GLU#1010 | 18:28 | 0001 | 1 PL000001 | 1.00 | | ***TOTAL 1.00 | | | ***NBAL | 1.00 | REG | P1L01 | | |
| GLU#1010 | 18:28 | 0001 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1 PL000001 | 1.00 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| ***TOTAL 1.00 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| ***NBAL | 1.00 | REG | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| P1L01 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

- When receiving payment for the order stored in the GLU code 1010:

| Key operation | Display | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|--|----------|-------|------|------------|------|--|------|------|--|--------|------|--|--|--|--|--------|------|-----|-------|--|--|
| Inserting a supervisor clerk key 1010  100  | <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="font-size: small;">GLU#1010</td> <td style="text-align: right; font-size: small;">18:29</td> <td style="text-align: right; font-size: small;">0001</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="padding: 5px;">1 PL000001</td> <td style="text-align: right; padding: 5px;">1.00</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td style="padding: 5px;">CASH</td> <td style="text-align: right; padding: 5px;">1.00</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td style="padding: 5px;">CHANGE</td> <td style="text-align: right; padding: 5px;">0.00</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="3" style="border-top: 1px solid black; padding-top: 5px;"> ***TOTAL 1.00 </td> </tr> <tr> <td style="padding: 5px;">CHANGE</td> <td style="text-align: right; padding: 5px;">0.00</td> <td style="text-align: right; padding: 5px;">REG</td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="3" style="text-align: right; padding: 5px;">P1L01</td> </tr> </table> | GLU#1010 | 18:29 | 0001 | 1 PL000001 | 1.00 | | CASH | 1.00 | | CHANGE | 0.00 | | ***TOTAL 1.00 | | | CHANGE | 0.00 | REG | P1L01 | | |
| GLU#1010 | 18:29 | 0001 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1 PL000001 | 1.00 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| CASH | 1.00 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| CHANGE | 0.00 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| ***TOTAL 1.00 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| CHANGE | 0.00 | REG | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| P1L01 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

Overlapped Clerk Entry

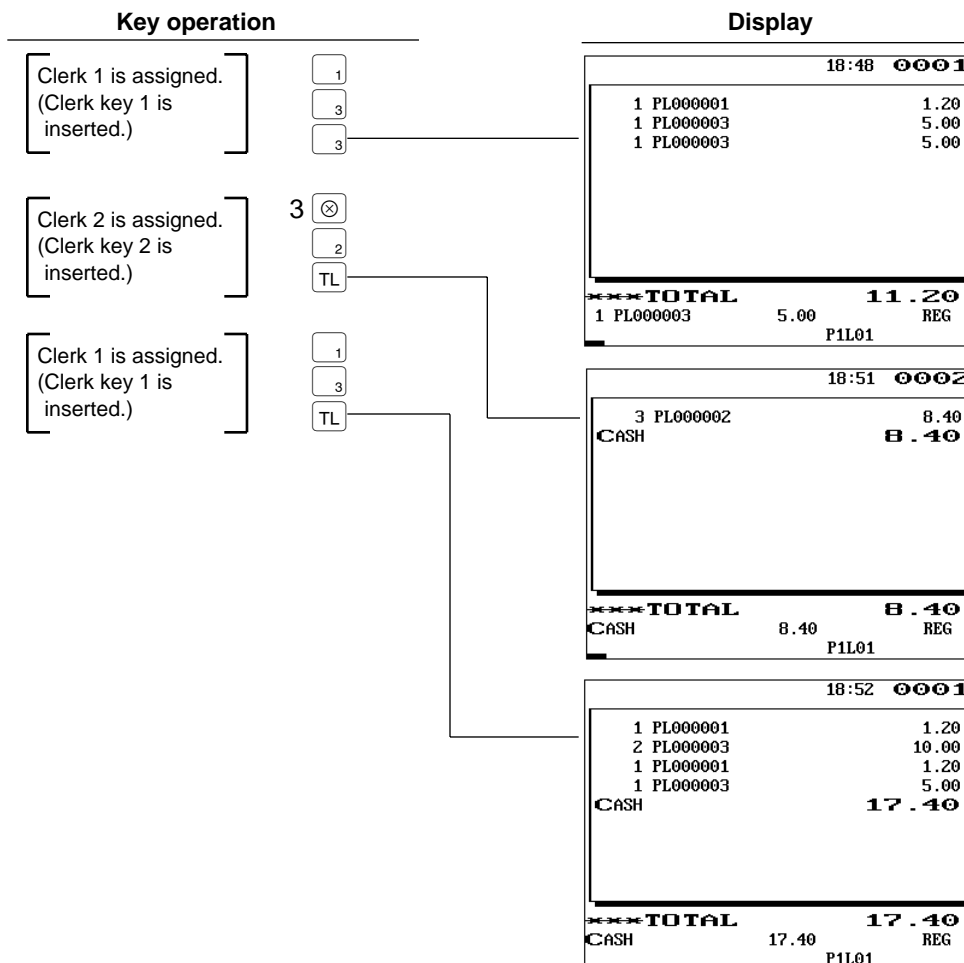
This function allows to switch from one clerk to another clerk and to interrupt the first clerk's entry. So the second clerk can do his or her entry in this mode. Interrupt handling is possible only in the overlapped clerk entry. For actual use of this function, contact your authorized SHARP dealer.

NOTE

- The overlapped clerk entry is not effective while the tendering sale is going on.
- If any clerk is still making an entry (or has not finalized the transaction yet), the POS terminal does not run in any mode other than REG and MGR, and no X/Z reports can be printed. The message "CLERK REMAINED" is displayed at this time.

Example

- Clerk 1: Entry started
 Clerk 2: Clerk change (1 to 2), interrupt initiated
 Clerk 2: Transaction finished
 Clerk 1: Clerk change (2 to 1), entry restarted



7

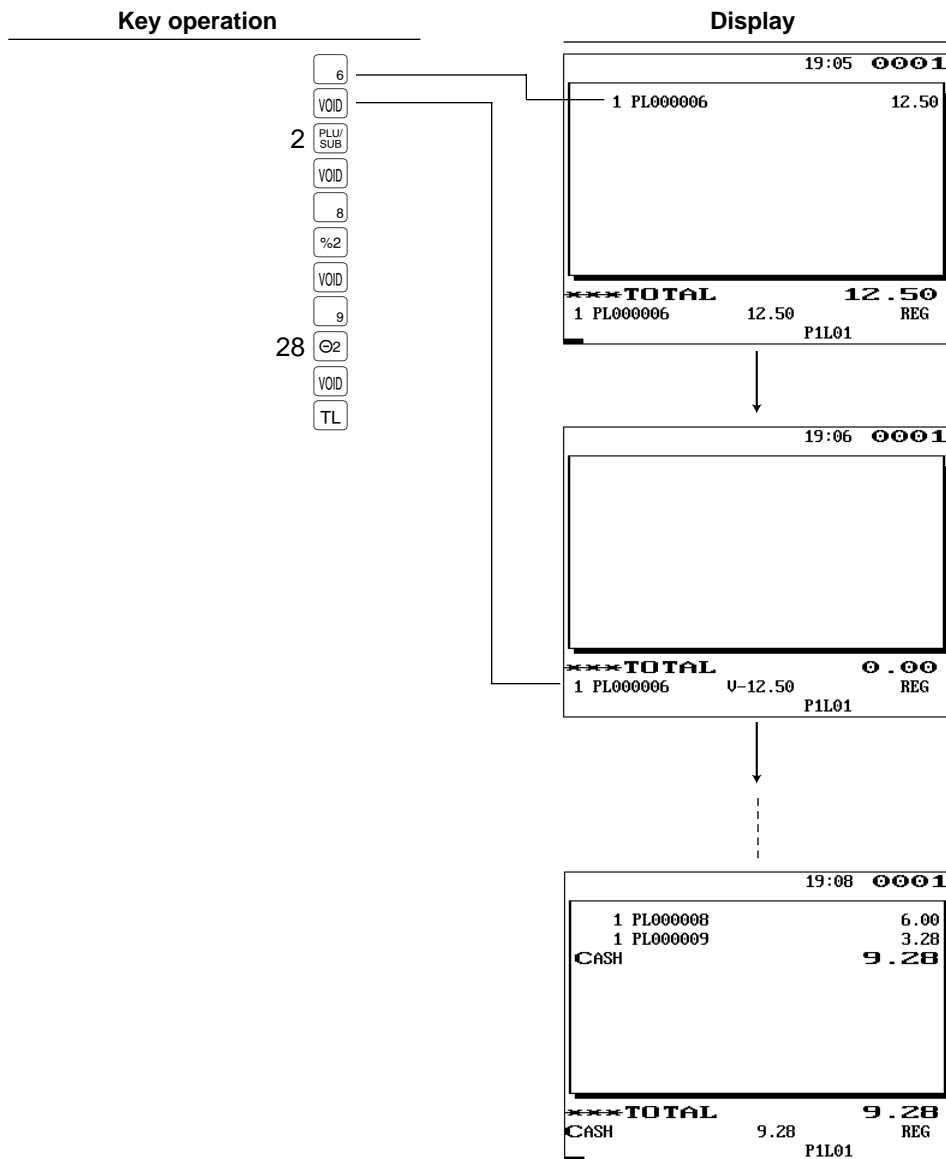
Correction

| |
|----------|
| REG MODE |
| MGR MODE |

Correction of the Last Entry (Direct Void)

If you make an incorrect entry relating to a department, PLU/subdepartment, percentage (%1 through %9), discount (⊖1 through ⊖9), item refund, or tip, you can void this entry by pressing the **VOID** key immediately.

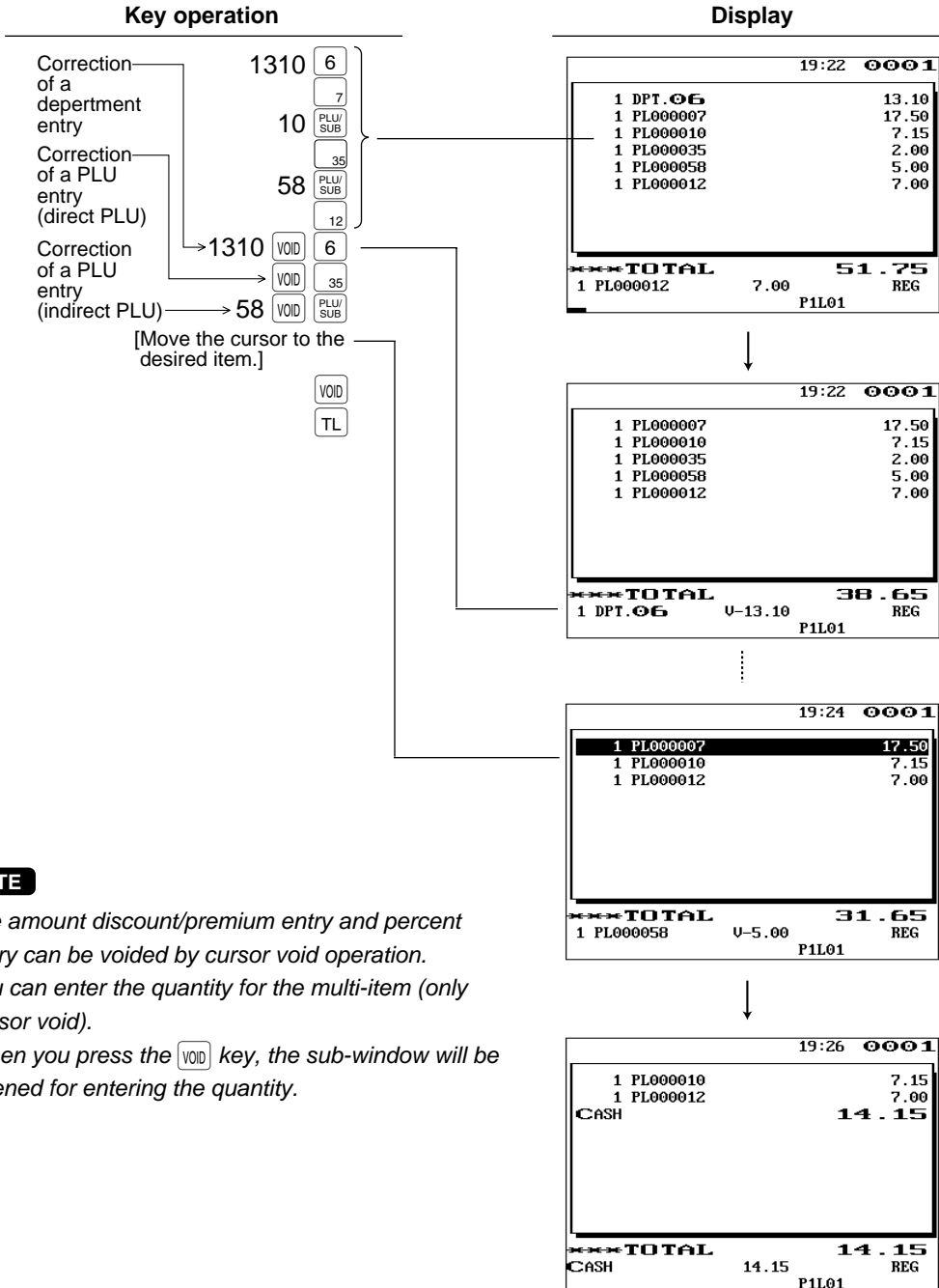
Example



Correction of the Next-to-Last or Earlier Entries (Indirect Void)

With the **VOID** key you can void any incorrect plus department, plus PLU/subdepartment, or item refund entry made during a transaction if you find it before finalizing the transaction (e.g. before pressing the **TL** key). This function is applicable to plus department, PLU/subdepartment, and item refund entries only.

Example



NOTE

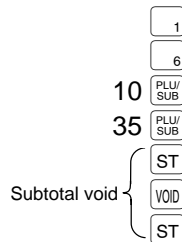
- The amount discount/premium entry and percent entry can be voided by cursor void operation.
 - You can enter the quantity for the multi-item (only cursor void).
- When you press the **VOID** key, the sub-window will be opened for entering the quantity.

Subtotal Void

You can void an entire transaction. Once subtotal void is executed, the transaction is aborted and the POS terminal issues a receipt.

Example

Key operation



Display

| 19:28 0001 | |
|------------|--------|
| 1 PL000001 | 13.10 |
| 1 PL000006 | 17.55 |
| 1 PL000010 | 7.15 |
| 1 PL000035 | 3.00 |
| SBTL VD | -40.80 |
| ***TOTAL | 0.00 |

***TOTAL 0.00 REG P1L01

NOTE

You can press the **SBTL VOID** key instead of the **VOID** key for this function.

Correction of Incorrect Entries Not Handled by the Direct, Indirect or Subtotal Void Function

Any errors found after the entry of a transaction has been completed or during an amount tendered entry cannot be voided. These errors must be handled by the manager.

The following steps should be taken.

1. If you are making an amount tendered entry, finalize the transaction.
2. Hand the incorrect receipt to your manager for its cancellation.

8

Special Printing Function

REG MODE

Copy Receipt Printing

If your customer wants a receipt after you have finalized a transaction with the receipt ON-OFF function in the "OFF" status (no receipting), press the **[RCPT]** key for receipting. Your POS terminal can also print a copy receipt when the receipt ON-OFF function is in the "ON" status.

NOTE

To toggle the receipt ON-OFF status, use one of the following procedures:

- Select "01 RCP S. W." from the window which is opened by pressing the **[MISC FUNC]** key.
- Press the **[RCP SW]** key to open the "RCP SW." window.

Example

Printing a receipt after making the entries shown below with the receipt ON-OFF function "OFF" status

Key operation

2
3 **[⊗]**
1
TL

Print

Print on the journal

| | | |
|-------------|-----------|---------------|
| 15/12/2001 | 11:30 | #1203 |
| 123456 | CLERK0001 | [0001] |
| 1x 8.00 | | |
| PL000002 | | *8.00 |
| 3x 1.25 | | |
| PL000001 | | *3.75 |
| CASH | | *11.75 |

For receipting → **[RCPT]**


Print on the receipt

| | | |
|-------------|-----------|---------------|
| 15/12/2001 | 11:30 | #1203 |
| 123456 | CLERK0001 | [0001] |
| 1x 8.00 | | |
| PL000002 | | *8.00 |
| 3x 1.25 | | |
| PL000001 | | *3.75 |
| CASH | | *11.75 |

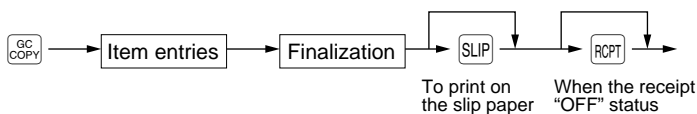
"COPY" is printed on the copy receipt.

| | | |
|---------------|-----------|---------------|
| 15/12/2001 | 11:30 | #1203 |
| 123456 | CLERK0001 | [0001] |
| *COPY* | | |
| 1x 8.00 | | |
| PL000002 | | *8.00 |
| 3x 1.25 | | |
| PL000001 | | *3.75 |
| CASH | | *11.75 |

Guest Check Copy

You can use this function when you want to take a copy of guest check.
Press the  key and make a desired entry.

Procedure



NOTE

- The guest check copy has nothing to do with the memory.
- The operation is the same as normal entry. But the validation printing is disabled and the drawer does not open.

Example

Key operation




Print

| | | |
|-------------|-----------|--------------|
| 15/12/2001 | 11:32 | #1206 |
| 123456 | CLERK0001 | [0001] |
| *G. C COPY* | | |
| 1x 5.80 | | |
| PL000001 | | *5.80 |
| CASH | | *5.80 |


Validation Printing Function

The POS terminal can perform validation printing when it is connected with the slip printer. For the details of slip printer, contact your authorized SHARP dealer.

1. Set a validation slip to the slip printer.
2. Press the  key. The validation printing will start.

NOTE

Programmed compulsory validation printing can be overridden by performing the following operation. If you need this function, contact your authorized SHARP dealer.

1. Enter the manager code and press the  key, then enter the secret code if applicable.
2. \rightarrow  \rightarrow 

9

Manager Mode

MGR MODE

The manager mode is used when managerial decisions must be made concerning POS terminal entries, for example, for overriding limitations and for other various non-programming managerial tasks.

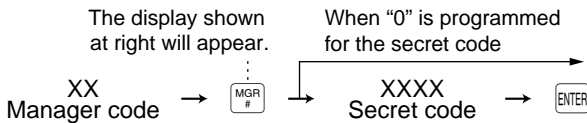
NOTE

Normal POS terminal operations may also be performed in this mode.

Entering the Manager Mode

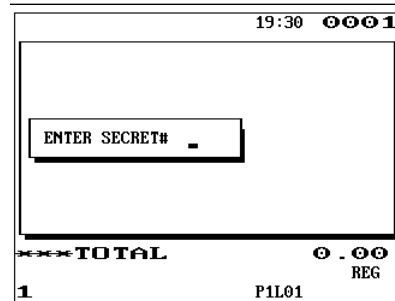
To enter the manager mode, select the REG mode from the mode selection menu, then use the following procedure:

Procedure



The manager code is stored in the manager file in advance. If the code entered is not found in this file, an error occurs. If the code is correct, it is printed on the journal and the POS terminal enters the manager mode.

Display



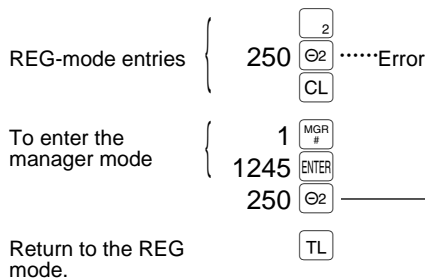
Override Entries

Programmed limits (such as maximum amounts) for functions can be overridden by placing the POS terminal in the manager mode.

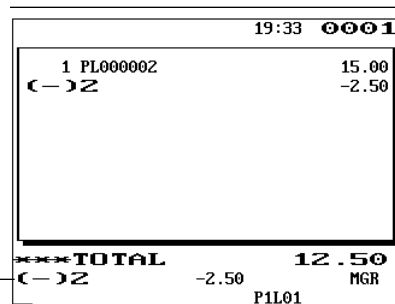
Example

This example presumes that the POS terminal has been programmed not to allow coupon entries over 2.00.

Key operation



Display

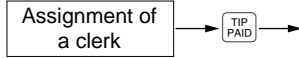


Tip Paid Entries

This operation is used when tips that guests have paid by using media other than cash (check or credit) are paid to respective clerks in cash.


You can make tip paid entries in the MGR mode only. The tips are paid to corresponding clerks according to their portions.

Procedure



Example

Key operation

(The clerk key is inserted.) 

Display

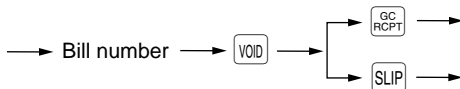
| | | | |
|-----------------|------|-------|-------------|
| | | 19:37 | 0001 |
| TIP PAID | | | 3.00 |
| ***TOTAL | | | 3.00 |
| TIP PAID | 3.00 | | REG |
| | | P1L01 | |

Bill recording/Bill void

This bill information have to be recorded when BILL REPORT FILE was created (Bill recording). Each record contains "bill consecutive number", "clerk number", "issued date", and "amount".

The bill record can be voided from BILL REPORT FILE (Bill void). The voided bill number will be used on newly issuing bill to filling bill report completely.

Procedure



Example

Key operation

5 


Print on the journal

| | | |
|------------|-----------|--------|
| 15/12/2001 | 11:35 | #1221 |
| 123456 | CLERK0001 | [0001] |
| BILL VOID | | 0005 |

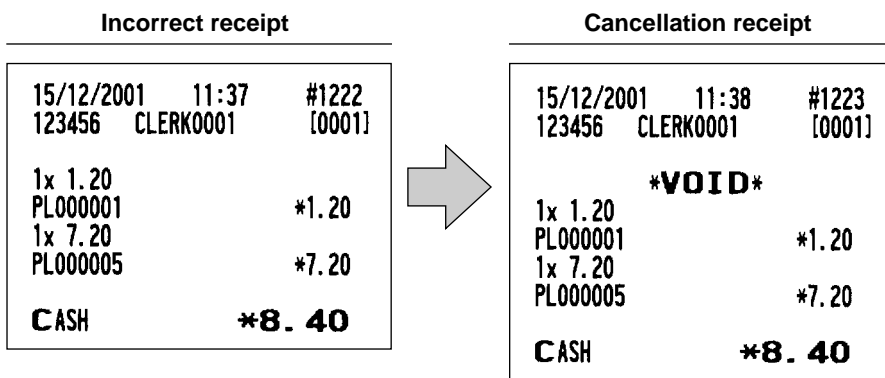
10

Correction after Finalizing a Transaction

MGR MODE

When you need to void incorrect entries that clerks cannot correct (incorrect entries that are found after finalizing a transaction or cannot be corrected by direct, indirect or subtotal void), follow this procedure in the MGR mode.

1. Enter the manager code and press the **MGR #** key, then enter the secret code if applicable.
2. Press the **VOID** key to put your POS terminal in the VOID mode. (Note the indication on the display.)
3. Repeat the entries that are recorded on an incorrect receipt. (All data in the incorrect receipt is removed from POS terminal memory; the voided amounts are added to the void mode totalizer.)



NOTE

Your POS terminal leaves the VOID mode whenever a transaction is canceled (i.e. finalized in the VOID mode). To void additional transactions, repeat steps **2.** and **3.** above.

11

Reading (X) and Resetting (Z) of Sales Totals

| | |
|---------|------|
| X1 / Z1 | MODE |
|---------|------|

| | |
|---------|------|
| X2 / Z2 | MODE |
|---------|------|

| | |
|------|------|
| OPXZ | MODE |
|------|------|

- Use the reading function (X) when you need to take the reading of sales information entered after the last resetting. You can take this reading any number of times. It does not affect the POS terminal's memory.
- Use the resetting function (Z) when you need to clear the POS terminal's memory. Resetting prints all sales information and clears the entire memory except for the GT1 through GT3, reset count, and consecutive number.
- X1 and Z1 reports show daily sales information. You can take these reports in the X1/Z1 mode.
- X2 and Z2 reports show periodic (monthly) consolidation information. You can take these reports in the X2/Z2 mode.
- Your POS terminal can be set "manager no. compulsory for all Z1 reports". For details, contact your authorized SHARP dealer.

■ How to take a X1/Z1 or X2/Z2 report

[To take a X1 or X2 report:]

1. Select "1 READING" in the X1/Z1 or X2/Z2 mode menu window to display the items list.
2. Select an item listed in the table shown later.
3. If needed, enter corresponding values described in the "Data to be entered" column on the table shown later.
4. Select a device ("DISPLAY" or "REPORT PRINTER") to receive the output.

[To take a Z1 or Z2 report:]

1. Select "2 RESETTING" in the X1/Z1 or X2/Z2 mode menu window to display the items list.
2. Select an item listed in the table shown later.
3. If needed, enter corresponding values described in the "Data to be entered" column on the table shown later.
4. Select a device ("DISPLAY" or "REPORT PRINTER") to receive the output.
5. After the report has been taken, the message "ARE YOU SURE ?" will appear.
Select one of the following actions:
 - Select "YES" to reset the sales information.
 - Select "NO" to save the sales information.

| Item | Description | Available report type in each mode | | Data to be entered |
|------------------------|---------------------------------------|------------------------------------|--------|---|
| | | X1/Z1 | X2/Z2 | |
| 1 GENERAL | General | X1, Z1 | X2, Z2 | |
| 2 DEPT./GROUP | Department by designated range | X1 | X2 | Starting department code/ ending department code |
| 3 DEPT.IND. GROUP | Individual group total of departments | X1 | X2 | Department group no. |
| 4 DEPT.GROUP TOTAL | Full group total of departments | X1 | X2 | |
| 5 PLU | PLU by designated range | X1, Z1 | X2, Z2 | Starting PLU code/ending PLU code |
| 6 COMBO SALES | Combo sales | X1 | X2 | Starting PLU code/ending PLU code |
| 7 PLU BY DEPT | PLU by associated dept. | X1, Z1 | X2, Z2 | Department code |
| 8 PLU IND. GROUP | Individual group of PLUs | X1 | X2 | PLU group no. |
| 9 PLU GROUP TOTAL | Full group total of PLUs | X1 | X2 | |
| 10 PLU STOCK | PLU stock | X1 | | Starting PLU code/ending PLU code |
| 11 PLU COST | PLU cost | X1 | X2 | Starting PLU code/ending PLU code |
| 12 PLU TOP 20 | PLU top 20 | X1 | X2 | Amount or q'ty |
| 13 PLU ZERO SALES | PLU zero sales | X1 | X2 | All |
| | PLU zero sales by department | X1 | X2 | Department code |
| 14 PLU MIN. STOCK | PLU minimum stock | X1 | | Starting PLU code/ending PLU code |
| 15 PLU HOURLY GROUP | PLU group by hour | X1, Z1 | | Start time/ending time |
| 16 TRANSACTION | Transaction | X1 | X2 | |
| 17 TL-ID | Total in drawer | X1 | | |
| 18 COMMISSION SALES | Commission sales | X1 | X2 | |
| 19 TAX | Tax | X1 | X2 | |
| 20 CHIEF | Chief | X1 | | |
| 21 ALL CLERK | Full clerk | X1, Z1 | X2, Z2 | |
| 22 IND. CLERK | Individual clerk | X1, Z1 | X2, Z2 | |
| | | (OP X/Z mode) | X, Z | |

| Item | Description | Available report type in each mode | | Data to be entered |
|---------------------|-------------------------------|------------------------------------|--------|--|
| | | X1/Z1 | X2/Z2 | |
| 23 DD ERROR | Drink dispenser error reading | X1, Z1 | | |
| 24 DD RESET | Drink dispenser resetting | Z1 | | |
| 25 EMPLOYEE | Employee | | X2, Z2 | Start employee code/ ending employee code |
| 26 EMP. ADJUSTMENT | Employee time adjustment | | X2 | Start employee code/ ending employee code |
| 27 EMP. ACTIVE STS. | Employee active status | | X2 | Start employee code/ ending employee code |
| 28 HOURLY | Hourly (full) | X1, Z1 | | |
| | Hourly (by range) | X1 | | Start time/ending time |
| 29 LABOR COST% | Labor cost % | X1 | | |
| 30 OVER TIME | Over time | | X2, Z2 | Start employee code/ ending employee code |
| 31 DAILY NET | Daily net | | X2, Z2 | |
| 32 INGREDIENT STOCK | Ingredient stock | X1 | | Ingredient no. |
| 33 GLU | GLU/PBLU | X1, Z1 | | Start GLU/PBLU code/ ending GLU/PBLU code |
| 34 GLU BY CLERK | GLU/PBLU by clerk | X1, Z1 | | |
| 35 BILL | Bill report | X1, Z1 | | |
| 36 DRIVE THRU | Drive-through | X1, Z1 | | Start drive-through code/ ending drive-through code |
| 37 D-THRU BY CLERK | Drive-through by clerk | X1, Z1 | | |
| 38 SERVICE TIME | Drive-through service time | X1, Z1 | | |
| 39 BALANCE | Balance | X1 | X2 | |
| 40 STACKED REPORT | Stacked report 1 | X1, Z1 | X2, Z2 | |
| | Stacked report 2 | X1, Z1 | X2, Z2 | |
| 41 E.JOURNAL | Electronic journal | X1, Z1 | | For details, please refer to "15 Electronic Journal/ Data Clear" on page 233. |
| | | (OP X/Z mode) X, Z | | |

Daily Sales Totals

General report

Sample X report

| 16/12/2001 21:33 #2017 | | 123456 CLERK0001 [0001] | |
|------------------------|------------|-------------------------|--|
| *X1* | | | |
| DEPT. /GROUP | | | |
| D01 | 1974.000 Q | 98.11% | |
| DPT. 01 | | *144420.40 | |
| D02 | 137.000 Q | 0.50% | |
| DPT. 02 | | *729.77 | |
| GROUP1 | 2111.000 Q | 98.61% | |
| | | *145150.17 | |
| D03 | 373.000 Q | 1.38% | |
| DPT. 03 | | *2033.75 | |
| GROUP2 | 373.000 Q | 1.38% | |
| | | *2033.75 | |
| D04 | 6.000 Q | 0.01% | |
| DPT. 04 | | *18.17 | |
| GROUP9 | 6.000 Q | 0.01% | |
| | | *18.17 | |
| *DEPT TL | 2490.000 Q | 100.00% | |
| | | *147202.09 | |
| D05 | 5.000 Q | | |
| DPT. 05 | | -22.43 | |
| DEPT (-) | 5.000 Q | | |
| | | -22.43 | |
| D06 | 7.000 Q | | |
| DPT. 06 | | *24.00 | |
| *HASH TL | 7.000 Q | | |
| | | *24.00 | |
| D07 | 6.000 Q | | |
| DPT. 07 | | -21.85 | |
| HASH (-) | 6.000 Q | | |
| | | -21.85 | |
| D08 | 6.000 Q | | |
| DPT. 08 | | *21.29 | |
| *NT TL1 | 6.000 Q | | |
| | | *21.29 | |
| D09 | 6.000 Q | | |
| DPT. 09 | | *24.01 | |
| *NT TL2 | 6.000 Q | | |
| | | *24.01 | |

Sample Z report

| 16/12/2001 23:26 #2120 | | 123456 CLERK0001 [0001] | |
|------------------------|--|-------------------------|--|
| *Z1* | | | |
| GENERAL Z1 | | | |
| | | 0008 | |
| GT1 | | *00000292086.35 | |
| GT2 | | *00000292963.29 | |
| GT3 | | -0000000876.94 | |
| BAL | | *0000000142.33 | |
| TR | | *0000000073.08 | |

↓

The subsequent printout occurs in the same format as in the sample X1 report.

- Read symbol
- Report title
- Dept. code
- Sales q'ty
- Ratio of dept. 1 sales amount to "+" dept. total
- Sales amount
- Dept. description
- Ratio of dept. group 1 sales amount to "+" dept. total
- Group 1 total amount
- Group 1 total q'ty
- Group 1 text
- "+" dept. sales q'ty and total
- "-" dept. counter and total
- "+" hash dept. counter and total
- "-" hash dept. counter and total
- Non-turnover 1 counter and total
- Non-turnover 2 counter and total
- Reset counter
- Net grand total (GT2-GT3)
- Grand total of plus registration
- Grand total of minus registration
- Order - paid total
- Grand total of training-mode registrations

D10 6.000 Q
DPT. 10 *49.66
***NT TL3** 6.000 Q
***49.66**

} Non-turnover 3 counter and total

TRANSACTION

Report title

(-) 1 2 Q -1.56
(-) 2 1 Q -3.51
(-) 3 1 Q -1.03
(-) 4 1 Q -1.16
%1 1 Q -3.14
%2 1 Q -3.84
%3 1 Q -1.00
%4 1 Q -2.27
NET 1 *147162.15

Subtotal (-) counter and total

Subtotal % counter and total

Net sales total

TAX1 ST *144280.25
VAT 1 *10066.06
TAX2 ST *779.56
VAT 2 *22.71
TAX3 ST *1993.45
VAT 3 *76.67
TAX4 ST *18.17
VAT 4 *0.87
TAX5 ST -22.43
VAT 5 -0.44
TAX6 ST *18.97
VAT 6 *0.19
TTL TAX *10166.06
NET *136996.09
VAT SFT *72.40
TAX DELE *114.10
SER. CHR *1015.79

Taxable 1 total

VAT 1 total

Tax total

Net sales total without VAT

VAT shift total

Tax delete total

Service charge total

(-) 5 1 Q -0.68
(-) 6 2 Q -2.64
(-) 7 1 Q -0.86
(-) 8 1 Q -0.65
%5 2 Q -1.05
%6 1 Q -2.09
%7 1 Q -1.88
%8 1 Q -0.71
DISCOUNT 0 Q *0.00
CP PLU 11 Q -38.33
REFUND 6 Q *541.31
VD 0 Q *0.00
VOID 2 Q *29.31
MGR VD 8 Q *29.10
SBTL VD 1 Q *17.43
WASTE TL 95 Q *666.50
RETURN 2 Q *9.07
HASH VD 0 Q *0.00
HASH RF 2 Q *2.71
HASH RT 2 Q *5.03
NOTURNVD 0 Q *0.00
NOTURNRF 1 Q *1.25
NOTURNRT 1 Q *4.82

Item (-) counter and total

Item % counter and total

Coupon-like PLU counter and total

Refund counter and total

REG-mode item void counter and total

Void-mode transaction counter and total

Manager item void counter and total

Subtotal void counter and total

Waste mode transaction

Return counter and total

Hash item void counter and total

Hash item refund counter and total

Hash item return counter and total

Non-turnover item void counter and total

Non-turnover item refund counter and total

Non-turnover item return counter and total

| | | | |
|-----------|-------|------------|---|
| VP CNT | 0 Q | | Validation print counter |
| BILL CNT | 2 Q | | Bill print counter |
| NO SALE | 5 Q | | No-sale (exchange) counter |
| ***PBAL | 14 Q | | GLU/PBLU counter |
| ***PBAL2 | 5 Q | | Drive-through counter |
| ***NBAL | 6 Q | | NBAL counter (for GLU/PBLU) |
| ***NBAL2 | 3 Q | | NBAL counter (for drive-through) |
| G. C. CNT | 2 Q | | Guest check copy counter |
| GUEST | 562 Q | | Guest counter |
| ORDER TL | | *148180.09 | Order total |
| PAID TL | | *148049.41 | Paid total |
| AVE. | | *263.43 | Paid total average per guest |
| Q-P | | *130.68 | Order total - paid total |
| VIP1 SALE | | *36.20 | Vip 1 sale |
| VIP2 SALE | | *25.10 | Vip 2 sale |
| VIP3 SALE | | *7.15 | Vip 3 sale |
| TRAN. OUT | 3 Q | *12.80 | Trans out counter and total |
| TRAN. IN | 2 Q | -2.85 | Trans in counter and total |
| BILL BAL | 1 Q | *15.65 | Bill balance (Trans out - trans in) counter and total |
| SCM (+) | | *60.00 | Starting cash memory (+) |
| SCM (-) | | -30.00 | Starting cash memory (-) |
| SCM TTL | | *30.00 | Starting cash memory total |
| ***RA | 4 Q | *54.87 | Received-on-account counter and total |
| ***RA2 | 2 Q | *37.50 | |
| (-) 9 | 1 Q | -2.50 | Received-on-account (-) counter and total |
| %9 | 2 Q | -2.63 | Received-on-account % counter and total |
| ***PO | 2 Q | *28.00 | Paid-out counter and total |
| ***PO2 | 1 Q | *10.00 | |
| CA/CHK | 1 Q | *12.00 | Check cashing counter and total |

| | | | |
|--------------|-----|--------|----------------------------------|
| CA/CHK4 | 1 Q | *6.00 | |
| DEPOSIT | 2 Q | *20.00 | Deposit (+) counter and total |
| DEPO. (-) | 1 Q | -10.00 | Deposit (-) counter and total |
| CASH TIP | 3 Q | *34.00 | Cash tip counter and total |
| NOCA TIP | 3 Q | *35.00 | Non-cash tip counter and total |
| TIP PAID | 1 Q | *45.00 | Tip paid counter and total |
| HOTEL TRANS. | 0 Q | *0.00 | Hotel transfer counter and total |

| | | | |
|-------|-------|------------|------------------------------|
| CASH | 530 Q | *146522.50 | Cash counter and total |
| CASH2 | 2 Q | *28.50 | Cash 2 counter and total |
| CHECK | 4 Q | *344.73 | Check sale counter and total |

| | | | |
|---------|-----|---------|---|
| CHECK4 | 1 Q | *62.23 | |
| CREDIT1 | 4 Q | *174.17 | Credit 1 sale and tendering counter and total |

| | | | |
|---------------|-----|--------|------------------------------|
| CREDIT8 | 2 Q | *56.69 | |
| EXCH1 | 1 Q | 52.32 | Exchange 1 counter and total |
| DOM. CUR1 | | *86.22 | |
| EX1 CHK | 1 Q | 15.77 | |
| DOM. CUR1 CHK | | *25.98 | |
| EX1 CREDIT | 1 Q | 21.88 | |
| DOM. CUR1 CR | | *36.05 | |

| | | | |
|-----------|-----|--------|--|
| EXCH9 | 1 Q | 48.69 | |
| DOM. CUR9 | | *59.51 | |

| | | | |
|----------|--|------------|----------------------------------|
| ****CID | | *146518.56 | Cash in drawer |
| *CH ID | | *469.38 | Check in drawer |
| CA/CK ID | | *146987.94 | Cash+check in drawer |
| CHK/CG | | *2.85 | Change total for check tendering |

■ Department report

• Sample X report

| 16/12/2001 21:36 #2020 123456 CLERK0001 [0001] | | |
|---|------------|------------|
| *X1* | | |
| DEPT./GROUP | Dept. code | Sales q'ty |
| D01 | 1974.000 Q | 98.11% |
| DPT. 01 | | |
| D02 | 137.000 Q | 0.50% |
| DPT. 02 | | |
| GROUP1 | 2111.000 Q | 98.61% |
| | | *145150.17 |
| D03 | 373.000 Q | 1.38% |
| DPT. 03 | | |
| GROUP2 | 373.000 Q | 1.38% |
| | | *2033.75 |
| D04 | 6.000 Q | 0.01% |
| DPT. 04 | | |
| GROUP9 | 6.000 Q | 0.01% |
| | | *18.17 |
| *DEPT TL | 2490.000 Q | 100.00% |
| | | *147202.09 |
| D05 | 5.000 Q | -22.43 |
| DPT. 05 | | |
| DEPT (-) | 5.000 Q | -22.43 |
| | | |
| D06 | 7.000 Q | *24.00 |
| DPT. 06 | | |
| *HASH TL | 7.000 Q | *24.00 |
| | | |
| D07 | 6.000 Q | -21.85 |
| DPT. 07 | | |
| HASH (-) | 6.000 Q | -21.85 |
| | | |
| D08 | 6.000 Q | *21.29 |
| DPT. 08 | | |
| *NT TL1 | 6.000 Q | *21.29 |
| | | |
| D09 | 6.000 Q | *24.01 |
| DPT. 09 | | |
| *NT TL2 | 6.000 Q | *24.01 |
| | | |
| D10 | 6.000 Q | *49.66 |
| DPT. 10 | | |
| *NT TL3 | 6.000 Q | *49.66 |
| | | |

■ Individual group total report on departments

| 16/12/2001 21:38 #2023 123456 CLERK0001 [0001] | | |
|---|------------|------------|
| *X1* | | |
| DEPT. IND. GROUP | Dept. code | Sales q'ty |
| D01 | 1974.000 Q | |
| DPT. 01 | | *144420.40 |
| D02 | 137.000 Q | |
| DPT. 02 | | *729.77 |
| GROUP1 | 2111.000 Q | *145150.17 |

■ Full group total report on departments

| 16/12/2001 21:38 #2025 123456 CLERK0001 [0001] | | |
|---|------------|------------|
| *X1* | | |
| DEPT. GROUP TOTAL | Dept. code | Sales q'ty |
| GROUP1 | 2111.000 Q | 98.61% |
| | | *145150.17 |
| GROUP2 | 373.000 Q | 1.38% |
| | | *2033.75 |
| GROUP9 | 6.000 Q | 0.01% |
| | | *18.17 |
| *DEPT TL | 2490.000 Q | 100.00% |
| | | *147202.09 |
| DEPT (-) | 5.000 Q | -22.43 |
| | | |
| *HASH TL | 7.000 Q | *24.00 |
| | | |
| HASH (-) | 6.000 Q | -21.85 |
| | | |
| *NT TL1 | 6.000 Q | *21.29 |
| | | |
| *NT TL2 | 6.000 Q | *24.01 |
| | | |
| *NT TL3 | 6.000 Q | *49.66 |
| | | |

■ PLU report by designated range

• Sample X report

| | | |
|----------------|---------------|-----------------------|
| 16/12/2001 | 21:40 | #2027 |
| 123456 | CLERK0001 | [0001] |
| *X1* | | |
| PLU | | PLU code |
| | | Description (price-1) |
| | 000001-999999 | PLU range |
| P000001 | | |
| PLO00001 | 133.000 Q | *819.65 |
| WASTE | -8.000 Q | -52.16 |
| PLO00001 | 26.000 Q | *190.06 |
| WASTE | -6.000 Q | -10.50 |
| PLO00001 | 22.000 Q | *150.04 |
| WASTE | -7.000 Q | -64.47 |
| P000002 | | |
| PLO00002 | 109.000 Q | *491.20 |
| WASTE | -7.000 Q | -15.58 |
| PLO00002 | 32.000 Q | *165.76 |
| WASTE | -11.000 Q | -19.36 |
| PLO00002 | 27.000 Q | *225.72 |
| WASTE | -8.000 Q | -26.24 |
| P000003 | | |
| PLO00003 | 88.000 Q | *574.80 |

• Sample Z report

| | | |
|-------------|-----------|--------|
| 16/12/2001 | 23:28 | #2121 |
| 123456 | CLERK0001 | [0001] |
| *Z1* | | |
| PLU | | |

↓
The subsequent printout occurs in the same format as in the sample X report.

| | | |
|-------------------|-----------|----------|
| P000020 | | |
| PLO00020 | 25.000 Q | *151.87 |
| ***TOTAL | | |
| L1 | 775.000 Q | *4249.20 |
| WASTE | -29.000 Q | -101.60 |
| L2 | 79.000 Q | *473.84 |
| WASTE | -22.000 Q | -42.91 |
| L3 | 74.000 Q | *532.51 |
| WASTE | -21.000 Q | -107.63 |
| COMBO MEAL | | |
| P000013 | | |
| PLO00013 | 24.000 Q | *180.00 |
| WASTE | -3.000 Q | -22.50 |
| P000014 | | |
| PLO00014 | 12.000 Q | *96.00 |
| P000015 | | |
| PLO00015 | 15.000 Q | *104.10 |
| WASTE | -5.000 Q | -34.70 |
| ***TOTAL | | |
| L1 | 51.000 Q | *380.10 |
| WASTE | -8.000 Q | -57.20 |
| L2 | 0.000 Q | *0.00 |
| WASTE | 0.000 Q | *0.00 |
| L3 | 0.000 Q | *0.00 |
| WASTE | 0.000 Q | *0.00 |

■ Combo sales report

- Sample X report

| | | |
|--------------------|---------------|----------|
| 16/12/2001 | 21:44 | #2033 |
| 123456 | CLERK0001 | [0001] |
| *X1* | | |
| COMBO SALES | | |
| | 000001-999999 | |
| P000001 | | |
| PL000001 | 133.000 Q | *819.65 |
| WASTE | -8.000 Q | -52.16 |
| COMBO | 24.000 Q | *26.40 |
| COMBO WASTE | -3.000 Q | -3.30 |
| | | |
| P000017 | | |
| PL000017 | 6.000 Q | *40.92 |
| COMBO | 27.000 Q | *60.90 |
| COMBO WASTE | -5.000 Q | -9.10 |
| | | |
| ***TOTAL | | |
| L1 | 502.000 Q | *2739.75 |
| WASTE | -21.000 Q | -86.14 |
| COMBO | 174.000 Q | *380.10 |
| COMBO WASTE | -25.000 Q | -57.20 |
| L2 | 0.000 Q | *0.00 |
| WASTE | 0.000 Q | *0.00 |
| COMBO | 0.000 Q | *0.00 |
| COMBO WASTE | 0.000 Q | *0.00 |
| L3 | 0.000 Q | *0.00 |
| WASTE | 0.000 Q | *0.00 |
| COMBO | 0.000 Q | *0.00 |
| COMBO WASTE | 0.000 Q | *0.00 |

PLU code
Description (price-1)
PLU range

Combo sales counter and total

Combo waste counter and total

Total for price level 1

■ PLU report by associated department

• Sample X report

| | | | |
|-----------------|-----------|------------|---------------------------|
| 16/12/2001 | 21:46 | #2035 | |
| 123456 | CLERK0001 | [0001] | |
| *X1* | | | Description |
| PLU BY DEPT | | | Associated dept. code |
| DPT. 03 | | D03 | PLU code |
| P000003 | | | Sales q'ty and total |
| PL000003 | 88.000 Q | *574.80 | |
| WASTE | -6.000 Q | -18.40 | Waste q'ty and total |
| COMBO | 24.000 Q | *52.80 | |
| COMBO WASTE | | | |
| | -3.000 Q | -6.60 | |
| PL000003 | 21.000 Q | *118.02 | |
| WASTE | -5.000 Q | -13.05 | |
| PL000003 | 25.000 Q | *156.75 | |
| WASTE | -6.000 Q | -16.92 | |
| P000006 | | | |
| PL000006 | 94.000 Q | *482.12 | |
| WASTE | -3.000 Q | -6.36 | |
| P000007 | | | |
| PL000007 | 55.000 Q | *298.69 | |
| WASTE | -5.000 Q | -9.10 | |
| ***TOTAL | | | |
| L1 | 237.000 Q | *1355.61 | } Total for price level 1 |
| WASTE | -14.000 Q | -33.86 | |
| COMBO | 24.000 Q | *52.80 | |
| COMBO WASTE | | | |
| | -3.000 Q | -6.60 | |
| L2 | 21.000 Q | *118.02 | } Total for price level 3 |
| WASTE | -5.000 Q | -13.05 | |
| COMBO | 0.000 Q | *0.00 | |
| COMBO WASTE | 0.000 Q | *0.00 | |
| L3 | 25.000 Q | *156.75 | |
| WASTE | -6.000 Q | -16.92 | |
| COMBO | 0.000 Q | *0.00 | |
| COMBO WASTE | 0.000 Q | *0.00 | |

• Sample Z report

| | | |
|-------------|-----------|--------|
| 16/12/2001 | 23:29 | #2122 |
| 123456 | CLERK0001 | [0001] |
| *Z1* | | |
| PLU BY DEPT | | |



The subsequent printout occurs in the same format as in the sample X report.

Individual group report on PLUs

| | | |
|-----------------------------|-----------|------------|
| 16/12/2001 | 21:48 | #2037 |
| 123456 | CLERK0001 | [0001] |
| *X1* | | |
| PLU IND. GROUP | | |
| P000010 | | |
| PL000010 | 27.000 Q | *170.87 |
| P000011 | | |
| PL000011 | 10.000 Q | *82.40 |
| PLU GR99 | 37.000 Q | 0.17% |
| | | *253.27 |
| *DEPT TL 2490.000 Q 100.00% | | |
| | | *147202.09 |

PLU code
Sales q'ty and amount for price level 1
Description
Group 99 label
Group 99 sales q'ty and total
Plus dept. total

PLU stock report

| | | |
|-------------|-----------|---------------|
| 16/12/2001 | 21:53 | #2043 |
| 123456 | CLERK0001 | [0001] |
| *X1* | | |
| PLU STOCK | | |
| | | 000001-999999 |
| P000001 | | |
| PL000001 | 25.000 S | |
| P000002 | | |
| PL000002 | 36.000 S | |
| P000003 | | |
| PL000003 | 33.000 S | |
| | | |
| P000020 | | |
| PL000020 | 15.000 S | |

Range
PLU code
Stock q'ty
Description

Full group total report on PLUs

| | | |
|-----------------------------|-----------|------------|
| 16/12/2001 | 21:49 | #2039 |
| 123456 | CLERK0001 | [0001] |
| *X1* | | |
| PLU GROUP TOTAL | | |
| PLU GR00 | 0.000 Q | 0.00% |
| | | *0.00 |
| PLU GR01 | 359.000 Q | 1.54% |
| | | *2262.29 |
| PLU GR02 | 291.000 Q | 0.97% |
| | | *1423.60 |
| PLU GR03 | 234.000 Q | 0.88% |
| | | *1298.87 |
| | | |
| PLU GR99 | 37.000 Q | 0.17% |
| | | *253.27 |
| *DEPT TL 2490.000 Q 100.00% | | |
| | | *147202.09 |

Group 1 text
Group 1 sales q'ty and total
Plus dept. total

PLU cost report

16/12/2001 21:55 #2045
 123456 CLERK0001 [0001]

X1
PLU COST

| | | |
|----------------|-----------|------------------------------|
| 000001-999999 | | PLU code |
| 000001-999999 | | Range |
| P000001 | | Item cost for price level 1 |
| PLO00001 | 157.000 Q | *846.05 |
| COST | *0.70 | *109.90 |
| COST% | | 13.96% |
| PLO00001 | 26.000 Q | *190.06 |
| COST | *0.95 | *24.70 |
| COST% | | 13.97% |
| PLO00001 | 22.000 Q | *150.04 |
| COST | *0.97 | *21.34 |
| COST% | | 15.29% |
| P000002 | | Sales q'ty for price level 3 |
| PLO00002 | 133.000 Q | *521.20 |
| COST | *1.12 | *148.96 |
| COST% | | 30.72% |
| PLO00002 | 32.000 Q | *165.76 |
| COST | *1.05 | *33.60 |
| COST% | | 21.79% |
| PLO00002 | 27.000 Q | *225.72 |
| COST | *0.95 | *25.65 |
| COST% | | 12.22% |
| P000003 | | |
| PLO00003 | 112.000 Q | *627.60 |
| COST | *0.70 | *78.40 |

PLU code
 Range
 Item cost for price level 1
 Sales amount for price level 1
 Usage cost for price level 1 = Item cost x Sales q'ty
 PLU cost% for price level 1 = Usage cost/Sales amount-VAT-Service charge
 Sales q'ty for price level 3
 Description
 Sales q'ty and amount for price level 3

| | | |
|-------------------|------------|----------|
| P000020 | | |
| PLO00020 | 25.000 Q | *151.87 |
| COST | *0.95 | *23.75 |
| COST% | | 16.81% |
| ***TOTAL | 1102.000 Q | |
| | | *5635.65 |
| TTL COST | | *466.30 |
| COST% | | 8.55% |
| COMBO MEAL | | |
| P000013 | | |
| PLO00013 | 24.000 Q | *180.00 |
| P000014 | | |
| PLO00014 | 12.000 Q | *96.00 |
| P000015 | | |
| PLO00015 | 15.000 Q | *104.10 |
| COST | *0.95 | *14.25 |
| COST% | | 14.71% |
| ***TOTAL | 51.000 Q | |
| | | *380.10 |
| TTL COST | | *14.25 |
| COST% | | 3.82% |

Total sales q'ty and total sales amount
 Total cost
 Cost%

■ PLU top 20 report

• By amount

| | | |
|-------------------|-------------------|--------------------------------|
| 16/12/2001 | 21:57 | #2047 |
| 123456 | CLERK0001 | [0001] |
| *X1* | | |
| PLU TOP 20 AMOUNT | | |
| *01* | | Ranking |
| P000001 | | PLU code |
| PL000001 | 157.000 Q | Sales q'ty for price level 1 |
| PL000001 | 26.000 Q | Sales amount for price level 1 |
| PL000001 | 22.000 Q | |
| | | |
| *02* | | Description |
| P000002 | | |
| PL000002 | 133.000 Q | |
| PL000002 | 32.000 Q | |
| PL000002 | 27.000 Q | |
| | | |
| *03* | | |
| P000003 | | |
| PL000003 | 112.000 Q | |
| PL000003 | 21.000 Q | |
| PL000003 | 25.000 Q | |
| | | |
| *04* | | |
| P000006 | | |
| PL000006 | 94.000 Q | |
| | | |
| *19* | | |
| P000019 | | |
| PL000019 | 0.000 Q | |
| PL000019 | 0.000 Q | |
| PL000019 | 0.000 Q | |
| | | |
| *20* | | |
| P000009 | | |
| PL000009 | 6.000 Q | |
| PL000009 | 0.000 Q | |
| PL000009 | 0.000 Q | |
| | | |
| ***TOTAL | 1000.000 Q | *5009.40 |
| L2 | 79.000 Q | *473.84 |
| L3 | 74.000 Q | *532.51 |

• By q'ty

| | | |
|---------------------|-------------------|-----------------|
| 16/12/2001 | 22:02 | #2049 |
| 123456 | CLERK0001 | [0001] |
| *X1* | | |
| PLU TOP 20 QUANTITY | | |
| *01* | | |
| P000001 | | |
| PL000001 | 157.000 Q | *846.05 |
| PL000001 | 26.000 Q | *190.06 |
| PL000001 | 22.000 Q | *150.04 |
| | | |
| *02* | | |
| P000002 | | |
| PL000002 | 133.000 Q | *521.20 |
| PL000002 | 32.000 Q | *165.76 |
| PL000002 | 27.000 Q | *225.72 |
| | | |
| *03* | | |
| P000003 | | |
| PL000003 | 112.000 Q | *627.60 |
| PL000003 | 21.000 Q | *118.02 |
| PL000003 | 25.000 Q | *156.75 |
| | | |
| *04* | | |
| P000005 | | |
| PL000005 | 110.000 Q | *365.72 |
| | | |
| *19* | | |
| P000009 | | |
| PL000009 | 6.000 Q | -32.82 |
| PL000009 | 0.000 Q | *0.00 |
| PL000009 | 0.000 Q | *0.00 |
| | | |
| *20* | | |
| P000019 | | |
| PL000019 | 0.000 Q | *0.00 |
| PL000019 | 0.000 Q | *0.00 |
| PL000019 | 0.000 Q | *0.00 |
| | | |
| ***TOTAL | 1000.000 Q | *5009.40 |
| L2 | 79.000 Q | *473.84 |
| L3 | 74.000 Q | *532.51 |

■ PLU zero sales report (full)

```

16/12/2001  22:04  #2051
123456  CLERK0001  [0001]

  *X1*
PLU ZERO SALES

P000019  PL000019
    
```

PLU code
Description

■ PLU minimum stock report

```

16/12/2001  22:07  #2057
123456  CLERK0001  [0001]

  *X1*
PLU MIN. STOCK

000001-999999  Range
P000011  PLU code
PL000011  9.000 S  Stock q'ty
P000012  PL000012  8.000 S  Description
P000015  PL000015  6.000 S
P000016  PL000016  6.000 S
P000017  PL000017  5.000 S
P000018  PL000018  5.000 S
    
```

■ PLU zero sales report (by dept.)

```

16/12/2001  22:05  #2054
123456  CLERK0001  [0001]

  *X1*
PLU ZERO SALES

DPT.01  D01  Description of dept.
P000019  PL000019  Associated dept. code
    
```

PLU code

■ PLU group total report by hour

• Sample X report

| | | |
|------------------|-----------|----------|
| 16/12/2001 | 22:09 | #2060 |
| 123456 | CLERK0001 | [0001] |
| *X1* | | |
| PLU HOURLY GROUP | | |
| 19:00 | | |
| HOUR GR1 | 259.000 Q | *1686.04 |
| HOUR GR2 | 258.000 Q | *1704.75 |
| HOUR GR3 | 258.000 Q | *1704.75 |
| HOUR GR4 | 32.000 Q | *232.32 |
| HOUR GR5 | 69.000 Q | *450.60 |
| HOUR GR6 | 71.000 Q | *487.32 |
| HOUR GR7 | 71.000 Q | *419.78 |
| HOUR GR8 | 31.000 Q | *183.56 |
| HOUR GR9 | 6.000 Q | -32.82 |
| 19:30 | | |
| HOUR GR1 | 42.000 Q | *150.28 |
| HOUR GR2 | 44.000 Q | *216.88 |
| HOUR GR3 | 44.000 Q | *216.88 |
| HOUR GR4 | 18.000 Q | *108.68 |
| HOUR GR5 | 57.000 Q | *124.98 |
| HOUR GR6 | 85.000 Q | *258.26 |
| | | |
| 21:00 | | |
| HOUR GR1 | 53.000 Q | *172.09 |
| HOUR GR2 | 43.000 Q | *210.93 |
| HOUR GR3 | 43.000 Q | *210.93 |
| HOUR GR4 | 21.000 Q | *110.88 |
| HOUR GR5 | 37.000 Q | *167.20 |
| HOUR GR6 | 38.000 Q | *141.46 |
| HOUR GR7 | 53.000 Q | *267.11 |
| HOUR GR8 | 57.000 Q | *341.09 |
| HOUR GR9 | 26.000 Q | *159.12 |

Time
Transaction counter
Sales total

■ Total in drawer report

• Sample X report

| | | |
|---------------|-----------|------------|
| 16/12/2001 | 22:11 | #2061 |
| 123456 | CLERK0001 | [0001] |
| *X1* | | |
| TL-ID | | |
| EXCH1 | 1 Q | 52.32 |
| DOM. CUR1 | | *86.22 |
| EX1 CHK | 1 Q | 15.77 |
| DOM. CUR1 CHK | | *25.98 |
| EX1 CREDIT | 1 Q | 21.88 |
| DOM. CUR1 CR | | *36.05 |
| EXCH2 | 1 Q | 178.14 |
| DOM. CUR2 | | *253.76 |
| EXCH3 | 1 Q | 21.15 |
| DOM. CUR3 | | *25.78 |
| EXCH4 | 1 Q | 20.00 |
| DOM. CUR4 | | *26.99 |
| EXCH5 | 1 Q | 18.05 |
| DOM. CUR5 | | *26.58 |
| EXCH6 | 1 Q | 16.42 |
| DOM. CUR6 | | *27.64 |
| EXCH7 | 1 Q | 54.60 |
| DOM. CUR7 | | *69.68 |
| EXCH8 | 1 Q | 53.32 |
| DOM. CUR8 | | *68.58 |
| EXCH9 | 1 Q | 48.69 |
| DOM. CUR9 | | *59.51 |
| ****CID | | *146518.56 |
| *CH ID | | *469.38 |
| CA/CK ID | | *146987.94 |

Exchange 1 counter
Currency exchange 1 total
Domestic currency for currency exchange 1 total
Total in drawer
Check in drawer
Cash + check in drawer

• Sample Z report

| | | |
|------------------|-----------|--------|
| 16/12/2001 | 23:29 | #2123 |
| 123456 | CLERK0001 | [0001] |
| *Z1* | | |
| PLU HOURLY GROUP | | |

The subsequent printout occurs in the same format as in the sample X report.

■ Transaction report

• Sample X report

| | | |
|-------------|------------|------------|
| 16/12/2001 | 22:12 | #2063 |
| 123456 | CLERK0001 | [0001] |
| *X1* | | |
| TRANSACTION | | |
| *DEPT TL | 2490.000 Q | *147202.09 |
| DEPT (-) | 5.000 Q | -22.43 |
| *HASH TL | 7.000 Q | *24.00 |
| HASH (-) | 6.000 Q | -21.85 |
| *NT TL1 | 6.000 Q | *21.29 |
| *NT TL2 | 6.000 Q | *24.01 |
| *NT TL3 | 6.000 Q | *49.66 |

Plus dept. total
Minus dept. total
Hash dept. total
Hash minus total
Non-turnover 1 total

In this report, the same transaction data as those printed in the general report are printed.

■ Commission sales report

| | | |
|---|-------------------|---|
| 16/12/2001 22:14 #2066 123456 CLERK0001 [0001] | | |
| *X1* | | |
| COMMISSION SALES | | |
| COM. SAL1 | *137322.86 | Commission sale 1 total |
| COM. AMT1 | *13732.29 | Commission amount 1 = Commission sale x Commission rate |
| COM. SAL2 | *66.00 | |
| COM. AMT2 | *9.90 | |
| COM. SAL3 | *285.00 | |
| COM. AMT3 | *48.45 | Commission amount total |
| COM. TTL | *13790.64 | |
| NON COM. | *9602.91 | Non-commission sales amount |
| NET 1 | *147162.15 | |

■ Chief report

| | | | |
|---|------------|------------|-------------------------------------|
| 16/12/2001 22:15 #2070 123456 CLERK0001 [0001] | | | |
| *X1* | | | |
| CHIEF | | | |
| T. TABLE | *2963.60 | | Turnover amount per table |
| T. GUEST | *148180.09 | 50 Q | Order total/used guest check |
| T. GUEST | *263.67 | 562 Q | Turnover amount per guest |
| T. BILL | *148180.09 | 562 Q | Order total/guest counter |
| T. BILL | *10584.29 | 14 Q | Turnover amount per bill |
| I. GUEST | *148180.09 | 4.431 Q | Order total/new check q'ty |
| I. GUEST | 2490.000 Q | 562 Q | Item q'ty per guest |
| I. BILL | 2490.000 Q | 14 Q | "+" dept. q'ty /guest q'ty |
| I. BILL | 177.857 Q | 562 Q | Item q'ty per bill |
| AVE. ITEM | *59.12 | 14 Q | "+" dept. q'ty/new check q'ty |
| AVE. ITEM | *147202.09 | 2490.000 Q | Average of item amount |
| | | | "+" dept. amount/ "+" dept. q'ty |

■ Tax report

| | | |
|---|-------------------|--------------------------------|
| 16/12/2001 22:15 #2068 123456 CLERK0001 [0001] | | |
| *X1* | | |
| TAX | | |
| NET 1 | *147162.15 | Net sales total |
| TAX1 ST | *144280.25 | Taxable 1 total |
| VAT 1 | *10066.06 | VAT 1 total |
| TAX2 ST | *779.56 | |
| VAT 2 | *22.71 | |
| TAX3 ST | *1993.45 | |
| VAT 3 | *76.67 | |
| TAX4 ST | *18.17 | |
| VAT 4 | *0.87 | |
| TAX5 ST | -22.43 | |
| VAT 5 | -0.44 | |
| TAX6 ST | *18.97 | |
| VAT 6 | *0.19 | |
| TTL TAX | *10166.06 | Tax total |
| NET | *136996.09 | Net sales total without tax |

■ Full clerk report

• Sample X report

| | | |
|---------------------|------------|------------|
| 16/12/2001 | 22:17 | #2072 |
| 123456 | CLERK0001 | [0001] |
| *X1* | | |
| ALL CLERK | | |
| CLK#0001 | CLERK0001 | |
| ORDER TL | *266238.07 | |
| COM. SAL1 | *111285.14 | |
| CA/CK ID *265061.57 | | |
| CHK/CG | *2.85 | |
| GLU#1001 | | |
| GLU#1101 | | |
| *FREE GLU* | | |
| GLU#1100 | | |
| CLK#0002 | CLERK0002 | |
| ORDER TL | *26076.22 | |
| COM. SAL1 | *25851.22 | |
| CLK#0010 | CLERK0010 | |
| PAID TL | *0.00 | |
| ***TOTAL | | |
| ORDER TL | *292566.94 | |
| COM. SAL1 | *137322.86 | |
| CREDIT8 | 2 Q | *56.69 |
| EXCH1 | 1 Q | 52.32 |
| DOM. CUR1 | | *86.22 |
| EX1 CHK | 1 Q | 15.77 |
| DOM. CUR1 CHK | | *25.98 |
| EX1 CREDIT | 1 Q | 21.88 |
| DOM. CUR1 CR | | *36.05 |
| EXCH9 | 1 Q | 48.69 |
| DOM. CUR9 | | *59.51 |
| ***CID | | *290921.06 |
| *CH ID | | *469.38 |
| CA/CK ID | | *291390.44 |
| CHK/CG | | *2.85 |

Clerk code
Clerk name
Order total
Commission sale 1 total

Cash + check in drawer
Change total for check tendering
Open GLU/PBLU code

Free GLU code (GLU/PBLU code which has been transferred out by this clerk)

Clerk total

Cash in drawer
Check in drawer

• Sample Z report

| | | |
|-------------|-----------|--------|
| 16/12/2001 | 23:30 | #2135 |
| 123456 | CLERK0001 | [0001] |
| *Z1* | | |
| ALL CLERK | | |



The subsequent printout occurs in the same format as in the sample X report.

■ Individual clerk report

• Sample X report

| | | | |
|-------------|--------------|--------|---|
| 16/12/2001 | 22:25 | #2073 | |
| 123456 | CLERK0001 | [0001] | |
| *X1* | | | |
| IND. CLERK | | | |
| CLK#0001 | CLERK0001 | | Clerk code |
| ORDER TL | *266238.07 | | Clerk name |
| COM. SAL1 | *111285.14 | | Order total |
| COM. AMT1 | *11128.51 | | Commission sale 1 total |
| COM. SAL2 | *66.00 | | Commission amount 1 |
| COM. AMT2 | *9.90 | | |
| COM. SAL3 | *285.00 | | |
| COM. AMT3 | *48.45 | | |
| COM. TTL | *11186.86 | | Commission amount total |
| NON COM. | *153896.62 | | Non-commission sales amount |
| PAID TL | *266133.04 | | Paid total |
| AVE. | *392.53 | | Paid total average per guest |
| O-P | *105.03 | | Order total-paid total |
| *NT TL1 | *21.29 | | Non-turnover 1 total |
| *NT TL2 | *24.01 | | |
| *NT TL3 | *49.66 | | |
| VIP1 SALE | *36.20 | | Vip 1 sale |
| VIP2 SALE | *25.10 | | Vip 2 sale |
| VIP3 SALE | *7.15 | | Vip 3 sale |
| TRAN. OUT | 3 Q *12.80 | | Trans out counter and total |
| TRAN. IN | 1 Q *7.15 | | Trans in counter and total |
| BILL BAL | 2 Q *5.65 | | Bill balance (Trans out-trans in) |
| REFUND | 8 Q *544.02 | | Refund counter and total |
| VOID | 2 Q *29.31 | | Void-mode transaction counter and total |
| MGR VD | 8 Q *29.10 | | Manager item void counter and total |
| SBTL VD | 1 Q *17.43 | | Subtotal item void counter and total |
| WASTE TL | 95 Q *666.50 | | Waste mode transaction |
| RETURN | 4 Q *14.10 | | Return counter and total |
| ***PBAL | 14 Q | | GLU/PBLU counter |
| ***PBAL2 | 5 Q | | Drive-through counter |
| ***NBAL | 6 Q | | NBAL counter (for GLU/PBLU) |
| ***NBAL2 | 3 Q | | NBAL counter (for drive-through) |
| G. C. CNT | 2 Q | | Guest check copy counter |
| GUEST | 678 Q | | Guest counter |
| DEPOSIT | 2 Q *20.00 | | Deposit (+) counter and total |
| DEPO. (-) | 1 Q -10.00 | | Deposit (-) counter and total |
| SCM (+) | *50.00 | | Starting cash memory (+) |
| SCM (-) | -30.00 | | Starting cash memory (-) |
| SCM TTL | *20.00 | | Starting cash memory total |

• Sample Z report

| | | |
|-------------|-----------|--------|
| 16/12/2001 | 23:31 | #2136 |
| 123456 | CLERK0001 | [0001] |
| *Z1* | | |
| IND. CLERK | | |



The subsequent printout occurs in the same format as in the sample X report.

| | | | |
|---------------|-------|------------|---------------------------------------|
| SER. CHRG | | *833.43 | |
| CASH | 646 Q | *264606.13 | Cash counter and total |
| CASH2 | 2 Q | *28.50 | |
| CHECK | 4 Q | *344.73 | Check 1 sale counter and total |
| CHECK2 | 1 Q | *25.78 | |
| CHECK3 | 1 Q | *18.64 | |
| CHECK4 | 1 Q | *62.23 | |
| CREDIT1 | 4 Q | *174.17 | Credit 1 sale and tendering and total |
| CREDIT2 | 1 Q | *13.61 | |
| CREDIT3 | 1 Q | *25.99 | |
| CREDIT4 | 1 Q | *51.48 | |
| CREDIT5 | 1 Q | *41.59 | |
| CREDIT6 | 1 Q | *63.25 | |
| CREDIT7 | 1 Q | *31.47 | |
| CREDIT8 | 2 Q | *56.69 | |
| EXCH1 | 1 Q | 52.32 | Exchange 1 counter and total |
| DOM. CUR1 | | *86.22 | |
| EX1 CHK | 1 Q | 15.77 | |
| DOM. CUR1 CHK | | *25.98 | |
| EX1 CREDIT | 1 Q | 21.88 | |
| DOM. CUR1 CR | | *36.05 | |
| EXCH2 | 1 Q | 178.14 | |
| DOM. CUR2 | | *253.76 | |
| EXCH3 | 1 Q | 21.15 | |
| DOM. CUR3 | | *25.78 | |
| EXCH4 | 1 Q | 20.00 | |
| DOM. CUR4 | | *26.99 | |
| EXCH5 | 1 Q | 18.05 | |
| DOM. CUR5 | | *26.58 | |
| EXCH6 | 1 Q | 16.42 | |
| DOM. CUR6 | | *27.64 | |
| EXCH7 | 1 Q | 54.60 | |
| DOM. CUR7 | | *69.68 | |
| EXCH8 | 1 Q | 53.32 | |
| DOM. CUR8 | | *68.58 | |
| EXCH9 | 1 Q | 48.69 | |
| DOM. CUR9 | | *59.51 | |
| ****CID | | *264592.19 | Cash in drawer |
| *CH ID | | *469.38 | Cash + check in drawer |
| CA/CK ID | | *265061.57 | Change total for check tendering |
| CHK/CG | | *2.85 | |
| GLU#1001 | | | Open GLU/PBLU code |
| GLU#1101 | | | |
| *FREE GLU* | | | Free GLU code |
| GLU#1100 | | | |

■ Clerk report (Drink dispenser misoperation)

16/12/2001 22:30 #2075
123456 CLERK0001 [0001]

X1
ALL CLERK

CLK#0001 CLERK0001
ORDER TL *49.50
COM. SAL1 *20.00

CA/CK ID *21.50
CHK/CG *55.00

00000001#

DD MOP READ
GLU#10001234
1 x 5.00
COFFEE *5.00
2 x 4.50
CHOCOLATE *9.00
3 x 3.00
PL000003 *9.00

MISOP TL 6.000 Q *23.00

CLK#0003 CLERK0003
ORDER TL *87.18
COM. SAL1 *82.68

CHK/CG *0.50

CLK#0006 CLERK0006
ORDER TL *76.45
COM. SAL1 *70.30

CHK/CG *32.32

Ordinary clerk report

Contents of misoperation

Q'ty total and amount of misoperation for a clerk

Nothing is printed for a clerk who has made no misoperation

■ Drink dispenser error reading report

16/12/2001 22:30 #2076
123456 CLERK0001 [0001]

X1
DD ERROR

CLK#?001 ??????????
GLU#10001234
3 x 5.00
COFFEE *15.00
2 x 4.50
CHOCOLATE *9.00
GLU#10009999
1 x 5.00
COFFEE *5.00

MISOP TL 6.000 Q *29.00

GLU code relating to misoperation

Contents of misoperation

Q'ty total and amount for a clerk

■ Drink dispenser resetting report

16/12/2001 22:30 #2077
123456 CLERK0001 [0001]

Z1
DD RESET

CLK#0001 CLERK0001
GLU#10001234
3 x 5.00
COFFEE *15.00
2 x 4.50
CHOCOLATE *9.00
RST SBTL 5.000 Q *24.00

CLK#0003 CLERK0003
GLU#10009999
2 x 4.50
CHOCOLATE *9.00
RST SBTL 2.000 Q *9.00

RESET TL 7.000 Q *33.00

Contents of misoperation

Q'ty total and amount for a clerk

Q'ty total and amount for all clerks

■ Employee active status report

| | | |
|------------------|---------------|---|
| 16/12/2001 | 22:49 | #2086 |
| 123456 | CLERK0001 | [0001] |
| *X2* | | |
| EMP. ACTIVE STS. | | |
| #0000000001 | - #9999999999 | Employee code |
| #0000000001 | CLERK0001 | Range |
| TIME-IN | 17:10 | Employee name |
| #0000000002 | CLERK0003 | |
| TIME-IN | 22:40 | * indicates that the employee is under break. |
| #0000000003 | CLERK0002 | |
| TIME-IN | ---:-- | Indicates that the employee is not timed in. |

■ Hourly report

• Sample X report

| | | |
|-------------------------|-----------|----------|
| 16/12/2001 | 22:51 | #2088 |
| 123456 | CLERK0001 | [0001] |
| *X1* | | |
| HOURLY | | |
| 9:00 | 5 Q | *2008.35 |
| AVE. | | *401.67 |
| 9:30 | 21 Q | *1670.08 |
| AVE. | | *79.53 |
| SUBTOTAL | 26 Q | *3678.43 |
| Time | | |
| 10:00 | 30 Q | *712.51 |
| AVE. | | *23.75 |
| 10:30 | 22 Q | *1257.83 |
| AVE. | | *57.17 |
| SUBTOTAL | 52 Q | *1970.34 |
| Transaction counter | | |
| Sales total | | |
| Average of sales amount | | |
| | | |
| 22:00 | 27 Q | *2225.50 |
| AVE. | | *82.43 |
| 22:30 | 26 Q | *825.03 |
| AVE. | | *31.73 |
| SUBTOTAL | 53 Q | *3050.53 |

■ Drive-through service time report

| | | |
|----------------------------|-----------|---------|
| 16/12/2001 | 23:10 | #2092 |
| 123456 | CLERK0001 | [0001] |
| *X1* | | |
| SERVICE TIME | | |
| 15:00 | 1Q | 1333:58 |
| AVE. | | 1333:58 |
| 23:00 | 1Q | 496:53 |
| AVE. | | 496:53 |
| Transaction counter | | |
| Total time | | |
| Service average per 1 hour | | |

• Sample Z report

| | | |
|-------------|-----------|--------|
| 16/12/2001 | 23:32 | #2137 |
| 123456 | CLERK0001 | [0001] |
| *Z1* | | |
| HOURLY | | |



The subsequent printout occurs in the same format as in the sample X report.

■ Labor cost % report

| | | |
|--------------------|-----------|----------|
| 16/12/2001 | 23:11 | #2095 |
| 123456 | CLERK0001 | [0001] |
| *X1* | | |
| LABOR COST% | | |
| 9:00 | 26 Q | *3678.43 |
| LABOR% | | *530.00 |
| | | 14.41% |
| 10:00 | 52 Q | *1970.34 |
| LABOR% | | *600.00 |
| | | 30.45% |
| 11:00 | 83 Q | *1701.62 |
| LABOR% | | *600.00 |
| | | 35.26% |
| | | |
| 23:00 | 34 Q | *693.79 |
| LABOR% | | *195.00 |
| | | 28.11% |

Time
Transaction
counter
Employee cost
Labor cost %
Sales total

■ Ingredient stock report

| | | |
|-------------------------|-----------|----------|
| 16/12/2001 | 23:13 | #2097 |
| 123456 | CLERK0001 | [0001] |
| *X1* | | |
| INGREDIENT STOCK | | |
| | | 001-999 |
| I 001 | | |
| BREAD | | 73.000 S |
| I 002 | | |
| EGG | | 85.000 S |
| | | |
| I 022 | | |
| BEEF | | 26.000 S |

Range
Ingredient no.
Stock q'ty
Description of ingredient

■ GLU/PBLU report

• Sample X report

| | | |
|-------------|------------|--------|
| 16/12/2001 | 23:18 | #2098 |
| 123456 | CLERK0001 | [0001] |
| *X1* | | |
| GLU | | |
| | 1-99999999 | |
| GLU#1001 | 0001 | |
| ***PBAL | | *49.90 |
| DEPOSIT | | *0.00 |
| DEPO. (-) | | *0.00 |
| GLU#1002T | 0004 | |
| ***PBAL | | *37.81 |
| DEPOSIT | | *0.00 |
| DEPO. (-) | | *0.00 |
| GLU#1101 | 0001 | |
| ***PBAL | | *7.15 |
| DEPOSIT | | *0.00 |
| DEPO. (-) | | *0.00 |
| *FREE GLU* | | |
| GLU#1100 | | *15.65 |
| ***PBAL | | *0.00 |
| DEPOSIT | | *0.00 |
| DEPO. (-) | | *0.00 |
| ***TOTAL | | |
| ***PBAL | | *72.70 |
| DEPOSIT | | *0.00 |
| DEPO. (-) | | *0.00 |

GLU/PBLU code
Range
Clerk code
PBAL
Deposit (+) total
Deposit (-) total
"T": This GLU/PBLU code was used in the training mode.

• Sample Z report

| | | |
|-------------|-----------|--------|
| 16/12/2001 | 23:33 | #2138 |
| 123456 | CLERK0001 | [0001] |
| *Z1* | | |
| GLU | | |

↓
The subsequent printout occurs in the same format as in the sample X report.

■ GLU/PBLU report by clerk

• Sample X report

| | | | |
|--------------|-----------|--------|---|
| 16/12/2001 | 23:19 | #2100 | |
| 123456 | CLERK0001 | [0001] | |
| *X1* | | | |
| GLU BY CLERK | | | |
| CLK#0001 | CLERK0001 | | Clerk code Clerk name |
| GLU#1001 | | | GLU/PBLU code |
| ***PBAL | *49.90 | | PBAL |
| DEPOSIT | *0.00 | | Deposit (+) total |
| DEPO. (-) | *0.00 | | Deposit (-) total |
| GLU#1101 | | | |
| ***PBAL | *7.15 | | |
| DEPOSIT | *0.00 | | |
| DEPO. (-) | *0.00 | | |
| *FREE GLU* | | | |
| GLU#1100 | | | Free GLU/PBLU code (This code has been transferred out.) |
| ***PBAL | *15.65 | | |
| DEPOSIT | *0.00 | | |
| DEPO. (-) | *0.00 | | |
| ***TOTAL | | | |
| ***PBAL | *72.70 | | } Total |
| DEPOSIT | *0.00 | | |
| DEPO. (-) | *0.00 | | |

• Sample Z report

| | | | |
|--------------|-----------|--------|--|
| 16/12/2001 | 23:34 | #2139 | |
| 123456 | CLERK0001 | [0001] | |
| *Z1* | | | |
| GLU BY CLERK | | | |



The subsequent printout occurs in the same format as in the sample X report.

■ Drive-through report

• Sample X report

| | | | |
|-------------|------------|--------|--|
| 16/12/2001 | 23:20 | #2103 | |
| 123456 | CLERK0001 | [0001] | |
| *X1* | | | |
| DRIVE THRU | | | |
| | 1-99999999 | | Drive-through code |
| CAR#26 | 0001 | | Range Clerk code |
| ***PBAL2 | *43.88 | | PBAL |
| DEPOSIT | *0.00 | | Deposit (+) total |
| DEPO. (-) | *0.00 | | Deposit (-) total |
| CAR#28T | 0004 | | "T": This drive-through code has been used in the training mode. |
| ***PBAL2 | *17.07 | | |
| DEPOSIT | *0.00 | | |
| DEPO. (-) | *0.00 | | |
| ***TOTAL | | | |
| ***PBAL2 | *43.88 | | } Total |
| DEPOSIT | *0.00 | | |
| DEPO. (-) | *0.00 | | |

• Sample Z report

| | | | |
|-------------|-----------|--------|--|
| 16/12/2001 | 23:34 | #2140 | |
| 123456 | CLERK0001 | [0001] | |
| *Z1* | | | |
| DRIVE THRU | | | |



The subsequent printout occurs in the same format as in the sample X report.

■ Drive-through report by clerk

• Sample X report

| | | | |
|-----------------|-----------|--------|---------|
| 16/12/2001 | 23:22 | #2105 | |
| 123456 | CLERK0001 | [0001] | |
| *X1* | | | |
| D-THRU BY CLERK | | | |
| CLK#0001 | CLERK0001 | | |
| CAR#26 | | | |
| ***PBAL2 | | *43.88 | |
| DEPOSIT | | *0.00 | |
| DEPO. (-) | | *0.00 | |
| ***TOTAL | | | |
| ***PBAL2 | | *43.88 | } Total |
| DEPOSIT | | *0.00 | |
| DEPO. (-) | | *0.00 | |

• Sample Z report

| | | | |
|-----------------|-----------|--------|--|
| 16/12/2001 | 23:35 | #2141 | |
| 123456 | CLERK0001 | [0001] | |
| *Z1* | | | |
| D-THRU BY CLERK | | | |



The subsequent printout occurs in the same format as in the sample X report.

■ Balance report

| | | | |
|-------------|-----------|------------|---|
| 16/12/2001 | 23:23 | #2107 | |
| 123456 | CLERK0001 | [0001] | |
| *X1* | | | |
| BALANCE | | | |
| OLD BAL. | | *11.65 | } Grand total balance of the previous day |
| ORDER TL | | *148180.09 | |
| PAID TL | | *148049.41 | |
| BALANCE | | *142.33 | |

■ Bill report

• Sample X report

| | | | |
|-------------|-----------|--------|--|
| 16/12/2001 | 23:24 | #2109 | |
| 123456 | CLERK0001 | [0001] | |
| *X1* | | | |
| BILL | | | |
| #0006 | | 0001 | |
| 16/12/2001 | | *6.10 | |
| #0007 | | 0001 | |
| 16/12/2001 | | *9.01 | |

■ X1/Z1 stacked reports

You can print multiple X1/Z1 reports in sequence under a single transaction. In this case, you need to program in advance which X1/Z1 reports should be printed. Refer to "Stacked report" under Section "Report Programming" in Chapter 13 "Programming."

Periodic Consolidation

Your POS terminal allows you to take consolidation X and Z reports of a chosen period (the period is usually one week or month).

■ General information

The periodic reading or resetting reports are the same in format as those in the X1/Z1 report for daily sales information except mode indication ("X2" or "Z2").

• Sample X report

| | | |
|--------------|-----------|--------|
| 17/12/2001 | 1:01 | #2301 |
| 123456 | CLERK0001 | [0001] |
| *X2* | | |
| DEPT. /GROUP | | |

Read symbol: *X2*

Report title: DEPT. /GROUP

• Sample Z report

| | | |
|--------------|---------------|--------|
| 17/12/2001 | 1:06 | #2309 |
| 123456 | CLERK0001 | [0001] |
| *Z2* | | |
| GENERAL Z1 | | 0008 |
| GENERAL Z2 | | 0002 |
| GT1 | *00000292086. | 35 |
| GT2 | *00000292963. | 29 |
| GT3 | -00000000876. | 94 |
| BAL | *00000000025. | 75 |
| TR | *00000000073. | 08 |
| DEPT. /GROUP | | |

Reset symbol: *Z2*

Reset counter of daily total: 0008

Reset counter of periodic consolidation: 0002

Grand totals: GT1, GT2, GT3, BAL, TR

Report title: DEPT. /GROUP

The subsequent printouts are the same in format as those in the X/Z report on daily totals.

Employee report

Sample X report

| | | | |
|-------------------------|-------------|--------|---------------------------------|
| 17/12/2001 | 1:10 | #2321 | |
| 123456 | CLERK0001 | [0001] | |
| *X2* | | | |
| EMPLOYEE | | | Employee code |
| #000000001 - #999999999 | | | Range |
| #000000001 | CLERK0001 | | Date |
| 16/12/2001 | | | Operation |
| TIME-IN | 1:00 | | Time-in operation time |
| BREAK-IN | #01 CASHIER | | Job location no. |
| BREAK-OUT | 1:04 | | Job location name |
| BREAK-IN | #01 CASHIER | | Break-in |
| BREAK-OUT | 1:10 | | Break-out |
| BREAK-IN | 4:10 | * | Edited time |
| BREAK-OUT | 4:31 | | |
| BREAK-IN | #02 KICHEN | | |
| TIME-OUT | 8:02 | | |
| LOC#01 | CASHIER | | |
| BREAK TL | 0:27H | | Total break time per location |
| ***TOTAL | 3:04H | | Total working time per location |
| L. COST | *1840.00 | | Total cost per location |
| LOC#02 | KICHEN | | |
| BREAK TL | 0:33H | | |
| ***TOTAL | 3:31H | | |
| L. COST | *3075.00 | | |
| BREAK TL | 1:00H | | |
| TTL HOUR | 6:35H | | Total hour |
| OVR TIME | 0:35H | | Overtime |
| TTL COST | *4915.00 | | Total labor cost |
| #000000002 | CLERK0003 | | Employee name |
| 16/12/2001 | | | |
| TIME-IN | 8:38 | | |
| BREAK-IN | #01 CASHIER | | |
| BREAK-OUT | 9:40 | | |
| BREAK-IN | #01 CASHIER | | |
| TIME-OUT | 16:15 | | Time-out |
| LOC#01 | CASHIER | | |
| BREAK TL | 0:32H | | |
| ***TOTAL | 7:07H | | |
| L. COST | *4305.00 | | |
| BREAK TL | 0:32H | | |
| TTL HOUR | 7:07H | | |
| OVR TIME | 0:07H | | |
| TTL COST | *4305.00 | | |

Sample Z report

| | | |
|-------------|-----------|--------|
| 17/12/2001 | 1:16 | #2330 |
| 123456 | CLERK0001 | [0001] |
| *Z2* | | |
| EMPLOYEE | | |



The subsequent printout occurs in the same format as in the sample X2 report.

Over time report

Sample X report

| | | | |
|-------------------------|-----------|--------|------------------|
| 17/12/2001 | 1:12 | #2323 | |
| 123456 | CLERK0001 | [0001] | |
| *X2* | | | |
| OVER TIME | | | |
| #000000001 - #999999999 | | | Range |
| #000000001 | CLERK0001 | | Employee code |
| 16/12/2001 | | | Date |
| OVR TIME | 0:35H | | Over time (Hour) |
| OVR COST | *875.00 | | Over time cost |
| #000000002 | CLERK0003 | | |
| 16/12/2001 | | | |
| OVR TIME | 0:07H | | |
| OVR COST | *105.00 | | |

Sample Z report

| | | |
|-------------|-----------|--------|
| 17/12/2001 | 1:18 | #2332 |
| 123456 | CLERK0001 | [0001] |
| *Z2* | | |
| OVER TIME | | |



The subsequent printout occurs in the same format as in the sample X2 report.

■ Employee time adjustment report

| | | | |
|-------------------------|------------|--------|------------------------------------|
| 17/12/2001 | 1:13 | #2326 | |
| 123456 | CLERK0001 | [0001] | |
| *X2* | | | |
| EMP. ADJUSTMENT | | | |
| #000000001 - #999999999 | | | Range |
| #000000001 | CLERK0001 | | |
| 16/12/2001 | | | Date |
| TIME-IN | 1:00 | | Operation |
| BREAK-IN | 1:04 | | |
| BREAK-OUT | 1:10 | | Operation time before time editing |
| BREAK-IN | 4:00 | - 4:10 | Edited time |
| | 16/12/2001 | 16:20 | |
| BREAK-OUT | 4:31 | | |
| BREAK-IN | 8:02 | | |
| TIME-OUT | 8:35 | | |
| #000000002 | CLERK0003 | | |
| 16/12/2001 | | | |
| TIME-IN | 8:38 | | |
| BREAK-IN | 9:40 | | |
| BREAK-OUT | 10:10 | | |
| BREAK-IN | 16:15 | | |
| TIME-OUT | 16:17 | | |
| #000000003 | CLERK0002 | | |

■ Daily net report

• Sample X report

| | | | |
|-------------|-----------|------------|------------------|
| 30/11/2001 | 22:15 | #0859 | |
| 123456 | CLERK0001 | [0001] | |
| *X2* | | | |
| DAILY NET | | | |
| 01/11 | 52 Q | *17473.33 | Sales total |
| 02/11 | 37 Q | *2589.92 | |
| 03/11 | 38 Q | *2253.38 | |
| ***TOTAL | | | |
| | 516 Q | *144402.50 | Net amount total |

| | | | |
|-------|------|-----------|-------------|
| 29/11 | 35 Q | *11192.74 | Guest total |
| 30/11 | 62 Q | *10543.94 | |

• Sample Z report

| | | | |
|-------------|-----------|--------|--|
| 30/11/2001 | 22:20 | #0861 | |
| 123456 | CLERK0001 | [0001] | |
| *Z2* | | | |
| DAILY NET | | | |

↓

The subsequent printout occurs in the same format as in the sample X2 report.

■ X2/Z2 stacked report

You can print multiple X2/Z2 reports in sequence under a single transaction. In this case you need to program in advance which X2/Z2 reports should be printed. Refer to "Stacked report" under Section "Report Programming" in Chapter 13 "Programming."

Compulsory Cash/Check Declaration

If your POS terminal has been programmed for compulsory cash/check declaration, you must declare cash/check in drawer in advance according to the type of the declaration when you take clerk Z reports.

Use the procedure shown in "Key operation" below for this declaration.

Types of compulsory cash/check declaration

- Compulsive when individual clerk resetting is taken
- Compulsive when full clerk resetting is taken

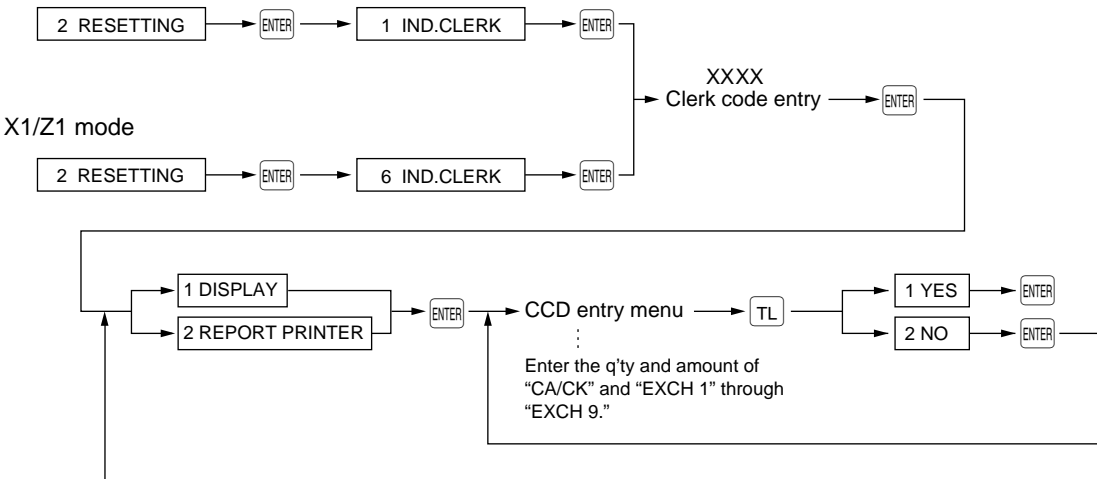
NOTE

Compulsory cash/check declaration is available in the above two types. You can choose either of these. Contact your authorized SHARP dealer for details.

Key operation

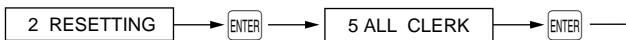
• Individual clerk Z report

OP X/Z mode



• Full clerk Z report

X1/Z1 mode



17/12/2001 2:16 #2435
123456 CLERK001 [0001]

OPZ
CCD

| | |
|----------|----------|
| CA/CK IS | *2513.52 |
| EXCH1 IS | 20.08 |
| EXCH2 IS | 46.10 |
| EXCH3 IS | 78.98 |
| EXCH4 IS | 57.92 |
| EXCH5 IS | 33.21 |
| EXCH6 IS | 56.88 |
| EXCH7 IS | 76.65 |
| EXCH8 IS | 76.23 |
| EXCH9 IS | 56.22 |

CCD entry amount

IND. CLERK

| | |
|-----------|-----------|
| CLK#0001 | CLERK0001 |
| ORDER TL | *3865.64 |
| COM. SAL1 | *2531.81 |
| COM. AMT1 | *253.18 |
| COM. SAL2 | *228.48 |
| COM. AMT2 | *34.27 |
| COM. SAL3 | *549.12 |
| COM. AMT3 | *93.35 |
| COM. TTL | *380.80 |
| NON COM. | *595.44 |

Clerk code/clerk name

Order total

Commission sale 1 total

| | |
|-----------|-------------|
| PAID TL | *3846.91 |
| AVE. | *54.18 |
| O-P | *18.73 |
| *NT TL1 | *10.92 |
| *NT TL2 | *17.24 |
| *NT TL3 | *13.19 |
| TRAN. OUT | 3 Q *299.60 |
| TRAN. IN | 2 Q *274.60 |
| BILL BAL | 1 Q *25.00 |
| REFUND | 2 Q *9.37 |
| VOID | 1 Q *19.77 |
| MGR VD | 3 Q *19.63 |
| SBTL VD | 1 Q *78.23 |
| WASTE TL | 12 Q *32.20 |
| RETURN | 2 Q *6.01 |
| ***PBAL | 8 Q |
| ***PBAL2 | 3 Q |
| ***NBAL | 4 Q |
| ***NBAL2 | 1 Q |
| G. C. CNT | 1 Q |
| GUEST | 71 Q |

| | |
|-----------|------------|
| DEPOSIT | 1 Q *50.00 |
| DEPO. (-) | 1 Q -20.00 |
| SCM (+) | *50.00 |
| SCM (-) | -20.00 |
| SCM TTL | *30.00 |

| | | |
|---------------|------|----------|
| SER. CHRG | | *27.14 |
| CASH | 44 Q | *2115.17 |
| CASH2 | 1 Q | *32.81 |
| CHECK | 3 Q | *130.96 |
| CHECK2 | 2 Q | *83.95 |
| CHECK3 | 1 Q | *96.87 |
| CHECK4 | 1 Q | *38.07 |
| CREDIT1 | 1 Q | *37.42 |
| CREDIT2 | 1 Q | *38.78 |
| CREDIT3 | 1 Q | *78.80 |
| CREDIT4 | 1 Q | *95.78 |
| CREDIT5 | 1 Q | *78.81 |
| CREDIT6 | 1 Q | *65.30 |
| CREDIT7 | 1 Q | *68.36 |
| CREDIT8 | 1 Q | *99.05 |
| EXCH1 | 1 Q | 20.08 |
| EXCH1 IS | | 20.08 |
| CCD DIF. | | 0.00 |
| DOM. CUR1 | | *33.08 |
| EX1 CHK | 1 Q | 24.15 |
| DOM. CUR1 CHK | | *39.80 |
| EX1 CREDIT | 1 Q | 47.82 |
| DOM. CUR1 CR | | *78.80 |
| EXCH2 | 1 Q | 46.10 |
| EXCH2 IS | | 46.10 |
| CCD DIF. | | 0.00 |
| DOM. CUR2 | | *65.67 |
| EXCH3 | 1 Q | 78.98 |
| EXCH3 IS | | 78.98 |
| CCD DIF. | | 0.00 |
| DOM. CUR3 | | *96.30 |
| EXCH4 | 1 Q | 57.92 |
| EXCH4 IS | | 57.92 |
| CCD DIF. | | 0.00 |
| DOM. CUR4 | | *78.16 |
| EXCH5 | 1 Q | 33.21 |
| EXCH5 IS | | 33.21 |
| CCD DIF. | | 0.00 |
| DOM. CUR5 | | *48.91 |
| EXCH6 | 1 Q | 56.88 |
| EXCH6 IS | | 56.88 |
| CCD DIF. | | 0.00 |
| DOM. CUR6 | | *95.78 |
| EXCH7 | 1 Q | 76.65 |
| EXCH7 IS | | 76.65 |
| CCD DIF. | | 0.00 |
| DOM. CUR7 | | *97.83 |
| EXCH8 | 1 Q | 76.23 |
| EXCH8 IS | | 76.23 |
| CCD DIF. | | 0.00 |
| DOM. CUR8 | | *98.04 |
| EXCH9 | 1 Q | 56.22 |
| EXCH9 IS | | 56.22 |
| CCD DIF. | | 0.00 |
| DOM. CUR9 | | *68.72 |

| | |
|----------|----------|
| ****CID | *2163.67 |
| *CH ID | *349.85 |
| CA/CK ID | *2513.52 |
| CA/CK IS | *2513.52 |
| CHK/CG | *2.96 |

Cash in drawer to be obtained

Check in drawer to be obtained

Cash/check in drawer to be obtained

Total of entered (declared) cash/check in drawer

Change total for check tendering

How to Use the Programming Keyboard Sheet

The programming keyboard sheet is used for programming in the PGM 1 or 2 mode. This sheet is transparent. Place the sheet over the standard key sheet or blank key sheet when programming.

Programming Keyboard Layout

| | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|-----------|--------------|-------------|----------------|-----|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| (MODE) | < | > | ■ | ■ | ® | 1 | ▨ | ▨ | ▨ | † | ‡ | — |
| ì | í | ï | ÿ | ■ | >> | << | 2 | ▣ | + | Г | г | ÿ |
| { | } | 1/2 | 1/4 | 3/4 | Æ | ù | ù | ú | Ç | À | £ | ³ |
| (INS) | (BACK SPACE) | © | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 0 |
| (DEL) | (CANCEL) | (ENTER) | (RECALL) | ¿ | Ñ | â | à | á | ê | è | é | Ø |
| (PAGE UP) | (↑) | (PAGE DOWN) | (NEXT RECORD) | Ä | Ö | Ü | ß | ' | ° | ^ | [|] |
| (←) | (↓) | (→) | (PREV. RECORD) | ! | ” | \$ | & | = | ? | % | @ | ~ |
| ⊗ | • | CL | # | - | _ | (|) | , | . | ÷ | * | + |
| 7 | 8 | 9 | Q | W | E | R | T | Y | U | I | O | P |
| 4 | 5 | 6 | A | S | D | F | G | H | J | K | L | / |
| 1 | 2 | 3 | (DC) | Z | X | C | V | B | N | M | ; | : |
| 0 | 00 | 000 | ST | TL | (SHIFT) | (SPACE) | (SPACE) | (SPACE) | (SPACE) | (SPACE) | (SPACE) | (SHIFT) |

Shaded Area: The shaded area contains the character keys which are used for programming characters.

(SHIFT), (DC), (INS), (DEL), (BACK SPACE) — Used for programming characters. For more information about programming characters, see the section “How to Enter Alphanumeric Characters.”

(←), (→), (↑), (↓) — Used to move the cursor.


(ENTER) : Used to program each setting.

(TL) : Used to finalize programming.


(CANCEL) : Used to cancel programming and to get back to the previous screen.


(MODE) : Used for changing the operating mode.

(PREV. RECORD) : Used to go back to the previous record, e.g., from the department 2 programming window back to the department 1 programming window.



 : Used to go to the next record, for example, in order to program unit prices for sequential departments.


 : Used to scroll the window to go to the next page.

 : Used to scroll the window to go back to the previous page.

 : Used to clear the last setting you have programmed or clear the error state.

 : Used to toggle between two or more options.

 : Used to list those options which you can toggle by the  key.

 : Used to call up a desired code.

Numeric keys: Used for entering figures.

For more information about using these keys, see “Basic Instructions” section in Chapter 13 “Programming.”

How to Program Alphanumeric Characters

This section discusses how to program alphanumeric characters such as “DESCRIPTION,” “NAME” and “TEXT.”


■ Using character keys on the keyboard

Entering alphanumeric characters


To enter a character, simply press a corresponding character key on the programming keyboard sheet.

To enter a digit, simply press a corresponding numeric key.

Entering double-size characters

 : This key toggles the double-size character mode and the normal-size character mode. The default is the normal-size character mode. When the double-size character mode is selected, the letter “W” appears at the bottom of the display.


Entering upper-case letters

 : You can enter an upper-case letter by using this key. Press this key just before you enter the upper-case letter. You should press this key each time you enter an upper-case letter.

Editing text

You can edit the text you have entered by deleting and/or inserting characters.


To select a text editing mode


 : Toggles between the insert mode (“_”) and the overwrite (“■”) mode.

To move the cursor


 or  : Moves the cursor.


To delete a character or figure

 : Deletes a character or figure in the cursor position.

 : Backs up the cursor for deleting the character or figure at the left of the cursor. When your POS terminal is in the insert mode, this key deletes the character or the value at the cursor position.

Text copy/paste

Copy (to the buffer) : Move the cursor to the target text line to copy, and press  key.

Paste (from the buffer) : Move the cursor to the target text line to paste, and press  key.

■ Entering character codes

Numerals, letters and symbols are programmable by entering the **00** key and character codes. Use the following procedure with the cursor placed at the position where you want to enter characters:

00 → XXX XXX : character code (3 digits)

Character code:

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|-----------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|------|
| 032 - 047 | 032 | 033 | 034 | 035 | 036 | 037 | 038 | 039 | 040 | 041 | 042 | 043 | 044 | 045 | 046 | 047 |
| | | ! | " | # | \$ | % | & | ' | (|) | * | + | , | - | . | / |
| 048 - 063 | 048 | 049 | 050 | 051 | 052 | 053 | 054 | 055 | 056 | 057 | 058 | 059 | 060 | 061 | 062 | 063 |
| | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | : | ; | < | = | > | ? |
| 064 - 079 | 064 | 065 | 066 | 067 | 068 | 069 | 070 | 071 | 072 | 073 | 074 | 075 | 076 | 077 | 078 | 079 |
| | @ | A | B | C | D | E | F | G | H | I | J | K | L | M | N | O |
| 080 - 095 | 080 | 081 | 082 | 083 | 084 | 085 | 086 | 087 | 088 | 089 | 090 | 091 | 092 | 093 | 094 | 095 |
| | P | Q | R | S | T | U | V | W | X | Y | Z | [| \ |] | ^ | _ |
| 096 - 111 | 096 | 097 | 098 | 099 | 100 | 101 | 102 | 103 | 104 | 105 | 106 | 107 | 108 | 109 | 110 | 111 |
| | ` | a | b | c | d | e | f | g | h | i | j | k | l | m | n | o |
| 112 - 127 | 112 | 113 | 114 | 115 | 116 | 117 | 118 | 119 | 120 | 121 | 122 | 123 | 124 | 125 | 126 | 127 |
| | p | q | r | s | t | u | v | w | x | y | z | { | | } | ~ | Δ |
| 128 - 143 | 128 | 129 | 130 | 131 | 132 | 133 | 134 | 135 | 136 | 137 | 138 | 139 | 140 | 141 | 142 | 143 |
| | Ç | ü | é | â | ä | à | ã | ç | ê | ë | è | ï | î | ì | Ä | Å |
| 144 - 159 | 144 | 145 | 146 | 147 | 148 | 149 | 150 | 151 | 152 | 153 | 154 | 155 | 156 | 157 | 158 | 159 |
| | É | æ | ƒ | ô | ö | ò | û | ù | ÿ | ö | ü | ø | £ | Ø | x | f |
| 160 - 175 | 160 | 161 | 162 | 163 | 164 | 165 | 166 | 167 | 168 | 169 | 170 | 171 | 172 | 173 | 174 | 175 |
| | á | í | ó | ú | ñ | Ñ | ª | º | ¿ | ® | ¬ | ½ | ¼ | ¡ | « | » |
| 176 - 191 | 176 | 177 | 178 | 179 | 180 | 181 | 182 | 183 | 184 | 185 | 186 | 187 | 188 | 189 | 190 | 191 |
| | ⋮ | ⋮ | ⋮ | | | Á | Â | À | © | ¶ | ¶ | ¶ | ¶ | Ç | ¥ | ⌋ |
| 192 - 207 | 192 | 193 | 194 | 195 | 196 | 197 | 198 | 199 | 200 | 201 | 202 | 203 | 204 | 205 | 206 | 207 |
| | ⌋ | ⌋ | ⌋ | ⌋ | - | † | ã | Ã | ℓ | ¶ | ¶ | ¶ | ¶ | = | ¶ | ⊘ |
| 208 - 223 | 208 | 209 | 210 | 211 | 212 | 213 | 214 | 215 | 216 | 217 | 218 | 219 | 220 | 221 | 222 | 223 |
| | ð | Ð | Ê | Ë | È | € | Í | Î | Ï | ⌋ | ⌋ | ■ | ■ | ¡ | ì | ■ |
| 224 - 239 | 224 | 225 | 226 | 227 | 228 | 229 | 230 | 231 | 232 | 233 | 234 | 235 | 236 | 237 | 238 | 239 |
| | Ó | ß | Ô | Ò | Õ | Ö | µ | þ | Ɔ | Ú | Û | Ù | Ý | Ý | - | ' |
| 240 - 255 | 240 | 241 | 242 | 243 | 244 | 245 | 246 | 247 | 248 | 249 | 250 | 251 | 252 | 253 | 254 | 255 |
| | - | ± | = | ¼ | ¶ | § | ÷ | , | ° | ¨ | . | 1 | 3 | 2 | ■ | (DC) |

*(DC) : Double-size character code

_ (095) : Line feed code

13 Programming

| |
|---------------|
| PRICE MODE |
| PGM1 MODE |
| PGM2 MODE |
| AUTO KEY MODE |

This chapter explains how to program various items. Before you start programming, select the PRICE, PGM1, PGM2, or AUTO KEY mode from the mode selection window depending on the item you are going to program.

Basic Instructions

This section illustrates the basic programming by using an example of programming for departments.

Procedure

PGM2 MODE 15:50 0001

- 1 READING
- 2 SETTING
- 3 DATA CLEAR
- 4 OPEN STORE
- 5 CLOSE STORE
- 6 INITIAL D/L
- 7 MAINTENANCE D/L
- 8 DECLARATION

PGM2

ENTER ↓ ↑ CANCEL

SETTING 15:51 0001

- 1 ARTICLE
- 2 DIRECT KEY
- 3 FUNCTION
- 4 MEDIA
- 5 CURRENCY
- 6 TEXT
- 7 PERSONNEL
- 8 TERMINAL
- 9 DATE/TIME
- 10 OPTIONAL
- 11 REPORT

PGM2

ENTER ↓ ↑ CANCEL

ARTICLE 15:52 0001

- 1 DEPT
- 2 PLU
- 3 PLU RANGE
- 4 PLU STOCK
- 5 INGREDIENT
- 6 INGREDIENT STOCK
- 7 PLU MENU KEY
- 8 COMBO MEAL
- 9 LINK PLU TABLE
- 10 CONDIMENT TABLE
- 11 PROMOTION TABLE

PGM2

ENTER ↓ ↑ CANCEL

Programming example

The following example shows how to program 2.00 for the unit price, "ABCDE" for the description, and "taxable 2 yes" for department 1.

1. In the PGM2 MODE window, select "2 SETTING" by using the or key and press the key.
 - The SETTING window will appear.

NOTE

- You can also select "2 SETTING" by using numeric key "2," then press the key.
- If you return to the previous screen, press the key.

2. Select "1 ARTICLE."
 - The ARTICLE window will appear.

NOTE

The arrow mark in the upper-right corner of the window shows that the window contains more options than are now on the screen. To scroll the window, press the key.

To return to the previous page, press the key.

3. Select "1 DEPT."
 - The DEPT window will appear, listing programmable departments.

15:53 0001

```

DEPT
01 DPT.01
02 DPT.02
03 DPT.03
04 DPT.04
05 DPT.05
06 DPT.06
07 DPT.07
08 DPT.08
09 DPT.09
10 DPT.10

```

ENTER ↓ ↑ CANCEL

15:55 0001

```

01
PRICE                200
GROUP No.           01
DESCRIPTION          DPT.01
ITEM UP             NON-COMPULSORY
TARE TABLE No.    0
SCALE              INHIBIT
SIF/SICS/NORMAL   NORMAL
RECEIPT TYPE      SINGLE
AMT. ENTRY TYPE   OPEN
TAXABLE 1         NO
TAXABLE 2         NO

```

↓ ↑

16 01 0001

```

01
PRICE                2.00
GROUP No.           01
DESCRIPTION          ABCDE
ITEM UP             NON-COMPULSORY
TARE TABLE No.    0
SCALE              INHIBIT
SIF/SICS/NORMAL   NORMAL
RECEIPT TYPE      SINGLE
AMT. ENTRY TYPE   OPEN
TAXABLE 1         NO
TAXABLE 2         NO

```

(PAGE DOWN) ↓ ↑ (PAGE UP)

16 07 0001

```

01
TAXABLE 2           YES
TAXABLE 3           NO
TAXABLE 4           NO
TAXABLE 5           NO
TAXABLE 6           NO
HALO               18
COMMISS. Gr. No.   0
OUTPUT KP No.1     0
OUTPUT KP No.2     0
RECEIPT PRINT      YES
PRNT ON CLK REPO   YES

```

- Select "01" to program for department 1.
 - The "01" window will appear.

- On the first page of the "01" window, program the unit price and description as follows:

NOTE

There are three entry patterns for the programming: the numeric entry, character entry, and selective entry.

- Move the cursor to "PRICE," enter "200" by using numeric keys, then press the **ENTER** key. → **Numeric entry**
- Move the cursor to "DESCRIPTION," enter "ABCDE" by using character keys, then press the **ENTER** key. → **Character entry**

If you want to clear setting, press the **CL** key before you press the **ENTER** key.

- Press the **(PAGE DOWN)** key to go to the next page of the "01" window, then program the machine to set "taxable 2" as follows:
 - Move the cursor to "TAXABLE 2," press the **•** key to select "YES," then press the **ENTER** key. → **Selective entry**

NOTE

The **•** key toggles between two options as follows:
 NO→YES→NO→....
 Pressing the **ST** key displays all pertinent options.

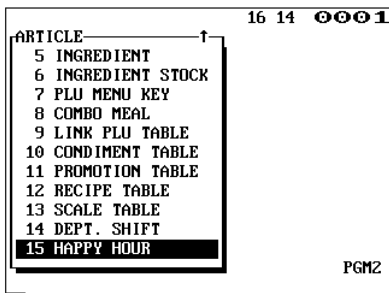
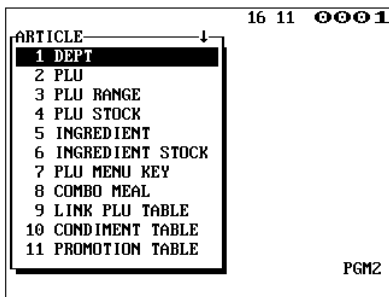
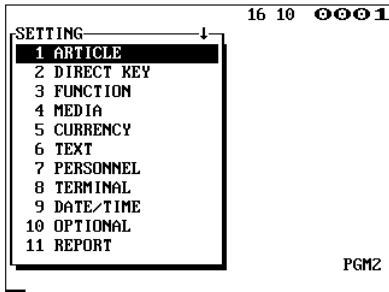
- Select one of the following actions:
 - To cancel the programming, press the **CANCEL** key. Select "1 YES" in the "ARE YOU SURE ?" window.
 - To finalize the programming, press the **TL** key, then press the **CANCEL** key. You will return to the "DEPT" window.
 - To program for the following department, press the **(NEXT RECORD)** key. The "02" window will appear. To return to the "01" window, press the **(PREV RECORD)** key.

The following sections describe how to program each item which is contained in a programming group.

Article Programming

Use the following procedure to select any option included in the article programming group:

Procedure



1 In the SETTING window, select "1 ARTICLE."

- The ARTICLE window will appear.

2. Select any option from the following options list:

- | | |
|---------------------|---------------------------|
| 1 DEPT: | Departments |
| 2 PLU: | PLUs |
| 3 PLU RANGE: | A range of PLUs |
| 4 PLU STOCK: | PLU stock quantity |
| 5 INGREDIENT: | Ingredients of PLUs |
| 6 INGREDIENT STOCK: | Ingredient stock quantity |
| 7 PLU MENU KEY: | PLU menu key |
| 8 COMBO MEAL: | Combo meal |
| 9 LINK PLU TABLE: | Link PLU table |
| 10 CONDIMENT TABLE: | Condiment table |
| 11 PROMOTION TABLE: | Promotion table |
| 12 RECIPE TABLE: | Recipe table |
| 13 SCALE TABLE: | Scale table |
| 14 DEPT. SHIFT: | Department shift |
| 15 HAPPY HOUR: | Happy hour |

The following illustration shows those options included in the article programming group.

- | | | |
|-----------|--------------------|---------------------------------------|
| 1 ARTICLE | 1 DEPT | ➡ See "Department" on page 132. |
| | 2 PLU | ➡ See "PLU" on page 134. |
| | 3 PLU RANGE | ➡ See "PLU range" on page 137. |
| | 4 PLU STOCK | ➡ See "PLU stock" on page 138. |
| | 5 INGREDIENT | ➡ See "Ingredient" on page 139. |
| | 6 INGREDIENT STOCK | ➡ See "Ingredient stock" on page 140. |
| | 7 PLU MENU KEY | ➡ See "PLU menu key" on page 141. |
| | 8 COMBO MEAL | ➡ See "Combo meal" on page 142. |
| | 9 LINK PLU TABLE | ➡ See "Link PLU table" on page 143. |
| | 10 CONDIMENT TABLE | ➡ See "Condiment table" on page 144. |
| | 11 PROMOTION TABLE | ➡ See "Promotion table" on page 146. |
| | 12 RECIPE TABLE | ➡ See "Recipe table" on page 148. |
| | 13 SCALE TABLE | ➡ See "Scale table" on page 149. |
| | 14 DEPT. SHIFT | ➡ See "Department shift" on page 150. |
| | 15 HAPPY HOUR | ➡ See "Happy hour" on page 150. |

■ Department

Your POS terminal is equipped with 10 standard departments.
Use the following procedure to program for departments.

Procedure

Select a pertinent dept. code from the departments list.

```

16:16 0001
01
PRICE                0.00
GROUP No.           01
DESCRIPTION          DPT. 01
ITEM VP              NON-COMPULSORY
TARE TABLE No.     0
SCALE                INHIBIT
SIF/SICS/NORMAL     NORMAL
RECEIPT TYPE        SINGLE
AMT. ENTRY TYPE     OPEN
TAXABLE 1           NO
TAXABLE 2           NO
M2
  
```

```

16 19 0001
01
TAXABLE 2           NO
TAXABLE 3           NO
TAXABLE 4           NO
TAXABLE 5           NO
TAXABLE 6           NO
HALO                18
COMMIS. Gr. No.    0
OUTPUT KP No. 1    0
OUTPUT KP No. 2    0
RECEIPT PRINT      YES
PRINT ON CLK REPO  YES
M2
  
```

Program each item as follows:

NOTE

For more information about the entry patterns, see the “Basic Instructions” section.

• PRICE (Use the numeric entry)

Unit price (max. 6 digits)

• GROUP No. (Use the numeric entry)

01-09: Plus department

10: Minus department

11: Plus hash department

12: Minus hash department

15-17: Non-turnover 1-3

- If the “Hash” and “non-turnover” functions are disabled, you are not allowed to select any hash or non-turnover department.

• DESCRIPTION (Use the character entry)

Description for a department. Up to 30 characters can be entered.

• ITEM VP (Use the selective entry)

COMPULSORY: Makes item validation printing compulsory.

NON-COMPULSORY: Makes item validation printing non-compulsory.

• TARE TABLE No. (Use the numeric entry)

Scale table number associated with scale entry (1 through 9).

• SCALE (Use the selective entry)

COMPULSORY: Makes a scale entry compulsory.

ENABLE: Enables a scale entry.

INHIBIT: Inhibits a scale entry.

• SIF/SICS/NORMAL (Use the selective entry)

Department type selection

SIF: SIF department

SICS: SICS department

NORMAL: Department other than SIF or SICS department

■ Department (continued)

• RECEIPT TYPE (Use the selective entry)

Receipt type selection (When the receipt type is “single/double” or “single/double + addition.”)

DOUBLE: Double receipt type

SINGLE: Single receipt type

• AMT. ENTRY TYPE (Use the selective entry)

Type of unit price entry for departments

OPEN & PRESET: Open & preset

PRESET: Preset only

OPEN: Open only

INHIBIT: Inhibited

• TAXABLE 1 through 6 (Use the selective entry)

Tax status

YES: Taxable

NO : Non-taxable

NOTE

- *The tax system of your POS terminal has been factory-set to automatic VAT1 - 6. If you desire to select any of automatic tax 1 - 6, manual VAT1 - 6, manual VAT1, manual tax 1 - 6, and the combination of the automatic VAT 1 - 3 and the automatic tax 4 - 6, contact your authorized SHARP dealer.*
- *When the combination of the automatic VAT1 - 3 and automatic tax 4 - 6 system is selected, one of the taxable 1 - 3 can be selected in combination with taxable 4 - 6.*

• HALO (Use the numeric entry)

- You can set an upper limit amount (HALO) for each department. The limit is effective for the REG-mode operations and can be overridden in the MGR mode.

- AB is the same as $A \times 10^B$

A: Significant digit for HALO (1 through 9)

B: Number of zeros to follow the significant digit for HALO (0 through 8)

• COMMIS. Gr. No. (Use the numeric entry)

Commission group number (1 through 3)

If the number “0” is entered, no commission group number will be assigned to a department.

You can assign each department to a commission group.

• OUTPUT KP No. 1 and No. 2 (Use the numeric entry)

ID number of the network remote printer 1 or 2 (1 through 9)

If the number “0” is entered, no remote printer will operate.

• RECEIPT PRINT (Use the selective entry)

YES: Prints the department sales information on the receipt.

NO: Prints nothing on the receipt.

• PRNT ON CLK REPO (Use the selective entry)

YES: Prints the department sales information on the clerk report.

NO: Prints nothing on the clerk report.

PLU

Procedure

Select a pertinent PLU code from the PLUs list.

```

000001 16:23 0001
ASSOCIATED DEPT. 31
SIGN +
PRICE 1 0.00
PRICE 2 0.00
PRICE 3 0.00
DESCRIPTION1 PL000001
DESCRIPTION2
DESCRIPTION3
AMT. ENTRY TYPE PRESET
BASE QTY 0
MINIMUM STOCK 0.000
M2
    
```

```

000001 16:25 0001
PRICE SHIFT ALLOWED
MENU TYPE NORMAL
COMBO/LINK TBL# 00
PROMOTION TBL# 00
CONDIMENT TBL# 00
CONDIMENT TYPE NO
CONDIMENT ENTRY NON-COMPULSORY
RECIPE TBL#1 000
RECIPE TBL#2 000
RECIPE TBL#3 000
TARE TABLE No. 0
M2
    
```

```

000001 16:26 0001
SCALE INHIBIT
TAXABLE 1 NO
TAXABLE 2 NO
TAXABLE 3 NO
TAXABLE 4 NO
TAXABLE 5 NO
TAXABLE 6 NO
HOURLY Gr.#1 0
HOURLY Gr.#2 0
HOURLY Gr.#3 0
GROUP 01
M2
    
```

The screen continues.

Program each item as follows:

• ASSOCIATED DEPT. (Use the numeric entry)

Department code to be associated with the entered PLU (01 through 99)

When a PLU is associated with a department, the following functions of the PLU depend on the programming for the department.

- Grouping (group 1 through 17)
- Item validation print compulsory/non-compulsory
- Single item cash sale/Single item finalize
- Single receipt/double receipt
- HALO (only for subdepartments)

• SIGN (Use the selective entry)

- + : Plus PLU/subdepartment
- : Minus PLU/subdepartment

The function of every PLU/subdepartment varies according to the combination of its sign and the sign of its associated department as follows:

Department: + } Serves as a normal plus
 PLU/subdept.: + } PLU/subdepartment.

Department: - } Serves as a normal minus
 PLU/subdept.: - } PLU/subdepartment.

Department: + } Accepts store coupon entries, but
 PLU/subdept.: - } not split-pricing entries.

Department: - } Not valid; not accepted
 PLU/subdept.: + }

• PRICE 1 through 7 (Use the numeric entry)

Unit price of each price level (max. 6 digits).

By default, only a price for PRICE 1 through 3 can be entered. If you want to enter a price for PRICE 4 through 7, contact your authorized SHARP dealer.

• DESCRIPTION1 through 7 (Use the character entry)

Description for a PLU (for each price level). Up to 30 characters can be entered.

• AMT. ENTRY TYPE (Use the selective entry)

Mode parameter

OPEN & PRESET: Open price and preset price

PRESET: Preset price only

OPEN: Open price only

INHIBIT: Inhibited

• BASE QTY (Use the numeric entry)

Base quantity for each PLU/subdepartment that should be applied only to split-pricing entries (max. 2 digits: 0 to 99)

• MINIMUM STOCK (Use the numeric entry)

Minimum stock quantity for a PLU (max. 7 digits)

■ PLU (continued)

- **PRICE SHIFT (Use the selective entry)**
 - COMPULSORY: Makes PLU price level shift compulsory.
 - INHIBIT: Inhibits PLU price level shift.
 - ALLOWED: Allows PLU price level shift.

- **MENU TYPE (Use the selective entry)**
 - PLU menu type selection
 - COMBO: Combo PLU
 - LINK: Link PLU
 - NORMAL: Normal PLU

- **COMBO/LINK TBL# (Use the numeric entry)**
 - Table number for combo PLUs/link PLUs (1 through 99)

- **PROMOTION TBL# (Use the numeric entry)**
 - Table number for promotion (1 through 99)

- **CONDIMENT TBL# (Use the numeric entry)**
 - Table number for condiment entry (1 through 99)

- **CONDIMENT TYPE (Use the selective entry)**
 - YES: Condiment type
 - NO: Non-condiment type

- **CONDIMENT ENTRY (Use the selective entry)**
 - COMPULSORY: Makes a condiment entry compulsory.
 - NON-COMPULSORY: Makes a condiment entry non-compulsory.

- **RECIPE TBL#1 through #7 (Use the numeric entry)**
 - Table number for recipe (1 through 999)

- **TARE TABLE No. (Use the numeric entry)**
 - Scale table number associated with scale entry (1 through 9)

- **SCALE (Use the selective entry)**
 - COMPULSORY: Makes a scale entry compulsory.
 - ENABLE: Enables a scale entry.
 - INHIBIT: Inhibits a scale entry.

- **TAXABLE 1 through 6 (Use the selective entry)**
 - YES: Makes the PLU taxable.
 - NO: Makes the PLU non-taxable.

NOTE

- *The tax system of your POS terminal has been factory-set to automatic VAT1 - 6. If you desire to select any of automatic tax 1 - 6, manual VAT1 - 6, manual VAT1, manual tax 1 - 6, and the combination of the automatic VAT1 - 3 and the automatic tax 4 - 6, contact your authorized SHARP dealer.*
- *When the combination of the automatic VAT1 - 3 and automatic tax 4 - 6 system is selected, one of the taxable 1 - 3 can be selected in combination with taxable 4 - 6.*
- *A PLU not programmed for any of these tax status is registered depending on the tax status of the department which the PLU belongs to.*

- **HOURLY Gr.#1 through #3 (Use the numeric entry)**
 - PLU hourly group number to classify PLUs for PLU hourly group reports (1 through 9)

■ PLU (continued)

- **GROUP (Use the numeric entry)**

PLU group number (00 through 99)

- **COMMIS. Gr. No. (Use the numeric entry)**

You can assign a PLU to a commission group (1 through 3).

If the number "0" is entered, no commission group number will be assigned to a PLU.

- **OUTPUT KP No.1 and No.2 (Use the numeric entry)**

ID number of the network remote printer 1 or 2 (1 through 9)

If the number "0" is entered, no remote printer will operate.

- **RECEIPT PRINT (Use the selective entry)**

YES: Prints the PLU sales information on the receipt.

NO: Prints nothing on the receipt.

- **PINT PRICE1 through 7 (Use the numeric entry)**

Pint price of each price level (max. 6 digits)

- **PINT BASE QTY (Use the numeric entry)**

Base quantity for each PLU/subdepartment that should be applied only to half/double pint entries (max. 2 digits: 0.0 to 9.9)

- **FOR HAPPY HOUR1 through 7 (Use the selective entry)**

YES: Enables the happy hour entry.

NO: Disables the happy hour entry.

- **PRINT ON CLK REPO (Use the selective entry)**

YES: Printing on the clerk report.

NO: No printing

■ PLU range

You can program PLUs by range as follows:

Procedure

```
16:27 0001
PLU RANGE
START      000000
END        000000
OPERATION  NEW&MAINTENANCE
PGM2
```



```
16:29 0001
000001-000020
ASSOCIATED DEPT.
SIGN      31
PRICE 1
PRICE 2
PRICE 3
DESCRIPTION1
DESCRIPTION2
DESCRIPTION3
AMT. ENTRY TYPE
BASE QTY
MINIMUM STOCK
M2
```

The screen continues in the same format as those screens shown in section “■ PLU”.

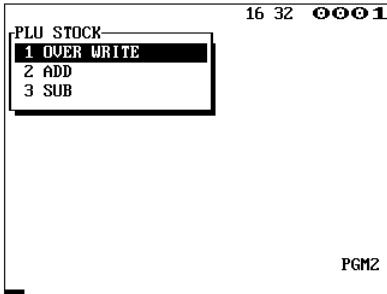
Enter a value or select an option for each item as follows:

- **START (Use the numeric entry)**
Starting PLU code (max. 6 digits)
- **END (Use the numeric entry)**
Ending PLU code (max. 6 digits)
- **OPERATION (Use the selective entry)**
 - MAINTENANCE: Enables you to change the setting you have programmed.
 - NEW&MAINTENANCE: Enables you to change the current setting when the specified codes have already been created or to create new codes when the specified codes have not been created yet.
 - DEL: Enables you to delete a specified range of PLUs.

■ PLU stock

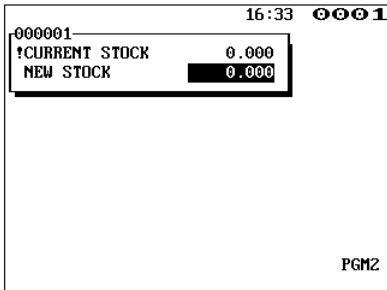
You can assign a stock quantity to each PLU code.
Shown below is an example of selecting "1 OVER WRITE."

Procedure



A terminal window screenshot showing the 'PLU STOCK' menu. The top right corner displays '16 32' and a status bar with '0001'. The menu options are: '1 OVER WRITE' (highlighted), '2 ADD', and '3 SUB'. The label 'PGM2' is in the bottom right corner.

Select a pertinent PLU code from the PLUs list.



A terminal window screenshot showing the stock entry screen. The top right corner displays '16:33' and a status bar with '0001'. The screen shows '000001' at the top left. Below it, there are two rows: '!CURRENT STOCK 0.000' and 'NEW STOCK 0.000'. The label 'PGM2' is in the bottom right corner.

After selecting "1 OVER WRITE," select a pertinent PLU code.
Then the next screen will appear to show the following items:

• CURRENT STOCK

The current stock is displayed.

• NEW STOCK (Use the numeric entry)

Enter a new stock quantity (max. 7 digits: 1 to 9999.999(9999999))

NOTE

- If you need to add or subtract a stock quantity to or from the current stock quantity, select "2 ADD" or "3 SUB" and enter a value to be added or subtracted.
- You cannot enter any values for the item marked with "!".
- The entry of a new stock value will update to the PLU stock counter.

■ Ingredient

You can program an ingredient number, description and cost for the ingredients of each PLU. The ingredient numbers can be assigned to each recipe table. The cost needs to be programmed to analyze the food cost of each item.

Procedure

Selected
ingredient
no.



Program each item as follows:

- **INGREDIENT (Use the numeric entry)**

Ingredient number (1 through 999)

NOTE

- When you create a new number, enter the number, then press the **ENTER** key.
- If the **DEL** key is pressed on the ingredient number selection menu, the ingredient in the cursor position will be deleted.

- **DESCRIPTOR (Use the character entry)**

Description for each ingredient. Up to 12 characters can be entered.

- **COST (Use the numeric entry)**

Cost for each ingredient (max. 6 digits)

- **UNIT QUANTITY (Use the numeric entry)**

The stock quantity is calculated by multiplied entry quantity and unit quantity. When unit quantity is 0, the stock quantity is calculated by entry quantity. (0.000 to 9999.999)

NOTE

Food cost is calculated by the following equations:

$Food\ cost\ (PLU\ cost) = \sum(Ingredient\ cost \times Usage)$

$Food\ cost\% = (Sales\ q'ty \times Food\ cost) / (Sales\ amount - *VAT\ amount - **Service\ charge)$

* The VAT amount is calculated by using a VAT rate which is programmed for each PLU.

$VAT\ amount = Sales\ amount \times r / (1+r)$

**The service charge is calculated by using a service charge rate which is preset in the PGM2 mode. The service charge rate is shared by all PLUs.

$Service\ charge = Sales\ amount \times Service\ charge\ rate$

■ Ingredient stock

You can assign a stock quantity to each ingredient.
Shown below is an example of selecting "2 ADD."

Procedure

```
INGREDIENT STOCK 16:37 0001
1 OVER WRITE
2 ADD
3 SUB
PGM2
```

Selected
ingredient
no.



```
001 16:38 0001
!CURRENT STOCK 0.000
ADD VALUE 0.000
PGM2
```

Program each item as follows:

• CURRENT STOCK

The current stock is displayed.

• ADD VALUE (Use the numeric entry)

Enter a value to be added (max. 7 digits: 1 to 9999.999(9999999)).

NOTE

- If you need to overwrite or subtract a stock quantity to or from the current stock quantity, select "1 OVER WRITE" or "3 SUB" and enter a value to be overwritten or subtracted.
- You cannot enter any values for the item marked with "!".

■ PLU menu key

When you enter PLUs, using the PLU menu key makes it easy to find categorized PLU items from the menu list.

Your POS terminal allows you to program a max. of 50 PLU menu keys. You can program a max. of 36 PLUs/sub-menus for each PLU menu key.

Procedure

16:39 00001

ARTICLE

- 1 DEPT
- 2 PLU
- 3 PLU RANGE
- 4 PLU STOCK
- 5 INGREDIENT
- 6 INGREDIENT STOCK
- 7 PLU MENU KEY
- 8 COMBO MENU

16:40 00001

PLU MENU KEY

--- NOTHING ---

PGM2

Selected PLU menu key no. → [ENTER]

16:41 00001

01

MENU TITLE

16:43 00001

01

- 01 INHIBIT
- 02 INHIBIT
- 03 INHIBIT
- 04 INHIBIT
- 05 INHIBIT
- 06 INHIBIT

16:45 00001

01

TYPE

PLU

16:45 00001

01

PLU

000000

Use the following procedure to program a PLU menu key:

In the ARTICLE window, select “7 PLU MENU KEY” and program each item as follows:

- **PLU MENU KEY (Use the numeric entry)**
 PLU menu key number (1 thru 50)
 1 thru 50 : For the direct PLU menu key.
- **MENU TITLE (Use the character entry)**
 Description for the PLU menu key.
 Up to 16 characters can be entered.
- **TYPE (Use the selective entry)**
 PLU: Selects to program a PLU.
 MENU: Selects to program a sub-menu.
- **PLU or MENU (Use the numeric entry)**
 Select a menu PLU or sub-menu from the list.

NOTE

When selecting a sub-menu, the screen on which a sub-menu number is to be entered (the message “MENU”) will appear.

NOTE

- PLU code should be defined before programming a PLU menu key.
- If the [DEL] key is pressed on the menu key number selection menu, the menu list will be canceled.
- If the [DEL] key is pressed on the menu PLU code selection menu, the menu in the cursor position will be deleted.

■ Combo meal (Combo PLU)

When two or more menu items, consisting of PLUs related to a special offered, are to be programmed together, combo PLUs should be specified. Up to 25 PLUs can be linked to each combo PLU.

Procedure

Selected
combo
meal no. →

| | | |
|-----|------------|--------|
| 01- | COMBO PLU1 | 000000 |
| | PRICE | 0.00 |
| | COMBO PLU2 | 000000 |
| | PRICE | 0.00 |
| | COMBO PLU3 | 000000 |
| | PRICE | 0.00 |
| | COMBO PLU4 | 000000 |
| | PRICE | 0.00 |
| | COMBO PLU5 | 000000 |
| | PRICE | 0.00 |
| | COMBO PLU6 | 000000 |

The screen continues.

Program each item as follows:

- **COMBO MEAL (Use the numeric entry)**
Combo meal number (1 through 99)
- **COMBO PLUXX**
Enter tied PLU codes (max. 25 PLUs).
- **PRICE (Use the numeric entry)**
Enter the unit price of each combo menu. (max. 6 digits)

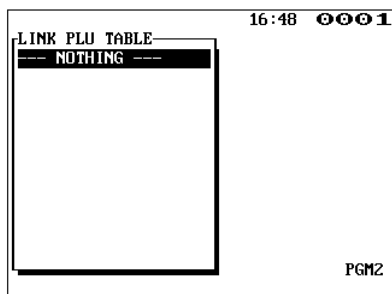
NOTE

- *PLU codes should be defined before programming a combo PLU.*
- *If the key is pressed on the meal number selection menu, the combo PLU in the cursor position will be deleted.*

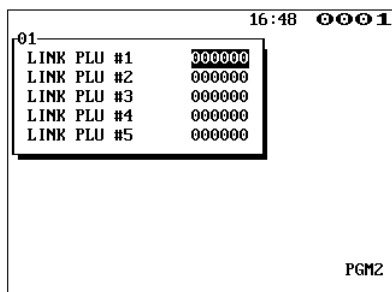
■ Link PLU table

It is possible to link PLUs together so that all PLUs linked together are rung up upon a single key depression. However, the number of links is a maximum of five. Even if more than five PLUs are linked, the sixth or higher link is not actualized.

Procedure



Selected link PLU table no. → [ENTER]



Program each item as follows:

- **LINK PLU TABLE (Use the numeric entry)**

Link PLU table number (1 through 99)

- **LINK PLU #X**

Enter linked PLU codes (max. 5 PLUs).

NOTE

- *PLU codes should be defined before programming a link PLU table.*
- *If the [DEL] key is pressed on the table number selection menu, the selected table will be deleted.*

■ Condiment table

The “condiment entry” is intended to guide the operator in making menu entries which require special cooking instructions. For example, a clerk can make such entries as “garnishing potato,” “with salad,” and “grilling steak rare.” When a clerk enters a menu-item PLU to which PLUs for the condiment entry have been assigned, these orders (such as “garnishing potato”) will be printed on the receipt and conveyed to the kitchen.

Before you program for the condiment entry, prepare a condiment table. The following shows an example of a condiment table:

Condiment table

| Table number | PLU codes for condiment entry (programmed text) | | | | | |
|--------------|---|-----------------|------------------|------------------|-------|----------------------------------|
| 01 | Message text (HOWCOOK?) | 23 (RARE) | 25 (MED.RARE) | 27 (WELLDONE) | | 02 |
| 02 | Message text (WITH?) | 44 (SALAD) | 45 (FRUITS) | _____ | | } Condiment tables (Up to 99) |
| | | | | | | |
| 04 | Message text (POTATO?) | 33 (P.CHIPS) | 37 (MASHED.P) | 38 (BAKED.P) | | |
| 99 | Message text (DRINK?) | 63 (TEA) | 65 (MILK) | 67 (A.JUICE) | | / |

PLUs (Up to 60)
Next condiment table number

The condiment table should contain the following:

Condiment table: The condiment table is a group of condiment PLUs, which is assigned to each menu-item PLU. A table consists of a message text and up to 60 PLUs. Also, you can assign the next condiment table number to a condiment table to link them.

The message text is used for displaying a prompting message. The PLU is used for the special order setting. For example, when a clerk enters a menu-item PLU, a display message programmed for the message text such as “HOWCOOK?.” will appear. Then specify one of the PLU programmed for text such as “RARE.”

Table number: The table number is intended to identify each condiment table.

NOTE

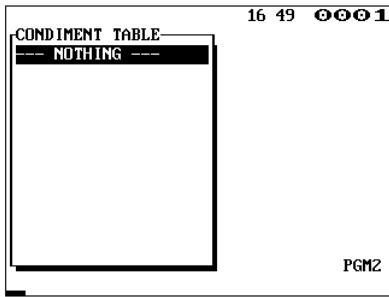
*The condiment PLU programmed in a condiment table can be linked with condiment table (**Item link method**).*

For example, if PLU 44 (SALAD) in a table of the above is linked with condiment table 10 (SAUCE), when the condiment PLU 44 (SALAD) is registered, items of the condiment table 10 (SAUCE) will be appeared.

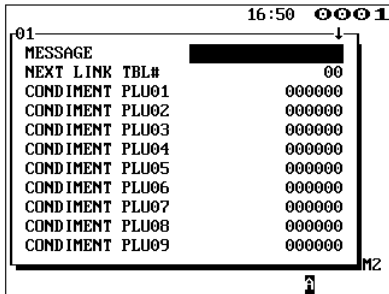
| Table number | PLU codes for condiment entry (programmed text) | | | | |
|--------------|---|-----------------|----------------|-------|----|
| 10 | Message text (SAUCE) | 51 (ITALIAN) | 53 (FRENCH) | _____ | 12 |

Next condiment table number

Procedure



Selected
condiment table
number



The screen continues.

Program each item as follows:

- **CONDIMENT TABLE (Use the numeric entry)**
Condiment table number (1 through 99)
- **MESSAGE (Use the character entry)**
Description for a condiment menu.
Up to 16 characters can be entered.
- **NEXT LINK TBL# (Use the numeric entry)**
Enter the next condiment table number (max. 2 digits).
- **CONDIMENT PLUXX**
Enter condiment PLU codes (max. 60 PLUs).

NOTE

- The message text is used as the display prompt.
- PLU codes should be defined before programming a condiment table.
- If the **(DEL)** key is pressed on the table number selection menu, the table in the cursor position will be deleted.

■ Promotion table (normal selling)

There are two types of promotion tables: a normal selling type and a set selling type. If you want to change the type, please contact your authorized SHARP dealer.

Procedure

```
PROMOTION TABLE 16 53 0001
--- NOTHING ---
PGM2
```

Selected
promotion
table number

→ [ENTER]

```
01 16 54 0001
TEXT
DISCOUNT AMOUNT 0.00
TRIP LEVEL 0
PROMOTION PLU#1 000000
PROMOTION PLU#2 000000
PROMOTION PLU#3 000000
PROMOTION PLU#4 000000
PROMOTION PLU#5 000000
PGM2
```

Program each item as follows:

- **PROMOTION TABLE (Use the numeric entry)**
Promotion table number (1 through 99)
- **TEXT (Use the character entry)**
Description for each promotion table (max. 12 characters)
- **DISCOUNT AMOUNT (Use the numeric entry)**
Discount amount for each promotion table (max. 6 digits)
- **TRIP LEVEL (Use the numeric entry)**
Trip level for discount (satisfying count of entered item)
- **PROMOTION PLU #1 through #5 (Use the numeric entry)**
Enter promotion PLU codes.

NOTE

- *PLU codes should be defined before programming a promotion table.*
- *If the [DEL] key is pressed on the table number selection menu, the table in the cursor position will be deleted.*

■ Promotion table (set selling)

Procedure

16:59 0001

PROMOTION TABLE
--- NOTHING ---

PGM2

Selected promotion
table number →

17:00 0001

01

TEXT
DISCOUNT AMOUNT 0.00
PROMOTION PLU#1 000000
PLU#1 TRIP LEVEL 00
PROMOTION PLU#2 000000
PLU#2 TRIP LEVEL 00
PROMOTION PLU#3 000000
PLU#3 TRIP LEVEL 00
PROMOTION PLU#4 000000
PLU#4 TRIP LEVEL 00
PROMOTION PLU#5 000000

PGM2

Program each item as follows:

- **PROMOTION TABLE (Use the numeric entry)**
Promotion table number (1 through 99)
- **TEXT (Use the character entry)**
Description for a promotion PLU (max. 12 characters)
- **DISCOUNT AMOUNT (Use the numeric entry)**
Discount amount for a promotion table (max. 6 digits)
- **PROMOTION PLU#1 through #5 (Use the numeric entry)**
Enter promotion PLU codes.
- **PLU#1 through #5 TRIP LEVEL (Use the numeric entry)**
Trip level for discount (satisfying count of entered item) for each promotion PLU (max. 2 digits)

NOTE

- *PLU codes should be defined before programming a promotion table.*
- *If the key is pressed on the table number selection menu, the table in the cursor position will be deleted.*

■ Recipe table

You can make a recipe table which contains up to ten ingredients.

Procedure

```
RECIPE TABLE 17:01 0001
--- NOTHING ---
PGM2
```

Selected
recipe table
number



```
001 17:02 0001
INGREDIENT #01 000
QTY 0.000
INGREDIENT #02 000
QTY 0.000
INGREDIENT #03 000
QTY 0.000
INGREDIENT #04 000
QTY 0.000
INGREDIENT #05 000
QTY 0.000
INGREDIENT #06 000
PGM2
```

Program each item as follows:

- **RECIPE TABLE (Use the numeric entry)**
Recipe table number (1 through 999)
- **INGREDIENT #XX (Use the numeric entry)**
Enter ingredient numbers (max. 10 ingredients).
- **QTY (Use the numeric entry)**
Enter the usage of each ingredient.
(max. 7 digits: 0 to 9999.999 (9999999)).

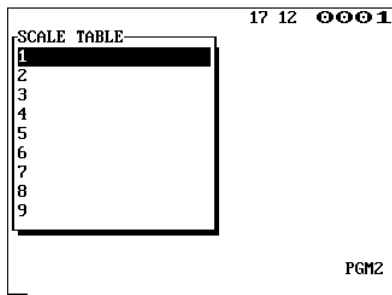
NOTE

- *Ingredient numbers should be defined before programming a recipe table.*
- *If the **DEL** key is pressed on the table number selection menu, the table in the cursor position will be deleted.*


■ Scale table

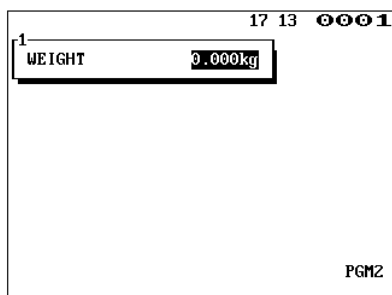
You can program up to nine scale tables and allows different tares to be assigned to them.

Procedure



A screenshot of a POS terminal screen showing the 'SCALE TABLE' menu. The screen has a title bar with '17 12' and four indicator lights, the last of which is lit. The menu lists numbers 1 through 9, with '1' highlighted. The text 'PGM2' is in the bottom right corner.

Selected
scale table
number → 



A screenshot of a POS terminal screen showing the 'WEIGHT' entry screen. The screen has a title bar with '17 13' and four indicator lights, the last of which is lit. The text '1' is in the top left, 'WEIGHT' is in the top left, and '0.000kg' is in the top right. The text 'PGM2' is in the bottom right corner.

Program each item as follows:

- **SCALE TABLE (Use the numeric entry)**

Scale table number (1 through 9)

- **WEIGHT (Use the numeric entry)**

Enter a tare weight for the scale table number (max. 4 digits:
1 to 9.999 kg (1 to 99.99 lbs.)).

NOTE

*Your POS terminal may also be set to accommodate 1-integer
+3-decimal weights. For more details, please contact your
authorized SHARP dealer.*

■ Department shift

Procedure

| | | | |
|--------------|----|-------|------|
| DEPT. SHIFT | | 17 13 | 0001 |
| DEPT. SHIFT1 | 00 | | |
| DEPT. SHIFT2 | 00 | | |
| DEPT. SHIFT3 | 00 | | |
| DEPT. SHIFT4 | 00 | | |
| PGM2 | | | |

Program the item as follows:

- **DEPT. SHIFT 1 through 4 (Use the numeric entry)**

Enter an offset value for each department shift key (max. 2 digits).

NOTE

If an associated department code which was changed by the DEPT SHIFT1 through DEPT SHIFT4 keys is "00," it will not change. In this case, an error will occur.

For example, PLU code 1 belongs to the department 12 and the DEPT SHIFT1 key is programmed for the offset value 30. Under this case, when the DEPT SHIFT1 key and PLU code 1 are entered, the department 32 totalizers are updated.

Generality: (Offset value) + (the lowest digit of associated dept.) = shift dept. code

■ Happy hour

You can program the date/time range for each happy hour (Happy hour 1 – Happy hour 7). When a clerk enters a PLU code, the price level for which you have programmed a time range will be automatically entered. For example, if you program the time range 9:00 AM to 11:00 AM for shift level 2, only the price level is shifted from 9:00 AM to 11:00 AM.

Procedure

Select a pertinent happy hour from the list.

| | | | | |
|-------------|--|------|-------|------|
| START DATE | | 0000 | 17:15 | 0001 |
| END DATE | | 0000 | | |
| START TIME | | 0000 | | |
| END TIME | | 0000 | | |
| SHIFT LEVEL | | 1 | | |
| PGM2 | | | | |

Program the item as follows:

- **START DATE (Use the numeric entry)**

Start date: month/day (0101 to 3112)

- **END DATE (Use the numeric entry)**

End date: month/day (0101 to 3112)

- **START TIME (Use the numeric entry)**

Start time: hour/minute (0000 to 2359)

- **END TIME (Use the numeric entry)**

End time: hour/minute (0000 to 2359)

- **SHIFT LEVEL (Use the numeric entry)**

Shift level (1 to 7)

Active price level = Price level + (Shift level - 1).

NOTE

When the starting and ending date/time are set at "0000," or shift level is 1, the "Happy hour" function is not available.

Direct Key Programming

Use the following procedure to select direct-key programming:

■ Direct key

You can assign departments and PLUs directly to the keyboard. In the case of PLUs, you may assign up to 10 levels to be accessed directly on the keyboard. For key no. positions, refer to the illustration shown below.

Procedure

17:16 0001

SETTING

- 1 ARTICLE
- 2 DIRECT KEY**
- 3 FUNCTION
- 4 MEDIA
- 5 CURRENCY
- 6 TEXT
- 7 PERSONNEL
- 8 TERMINAL
- 9 DATE/TIME
- 10 OPTIONAL
- 11 REPORT

PGM2

Select a pertinent key no. from the key numbers list.

17 18 0001

061

TYPE PLU

PGM2

17 18 0001

061

| | |
|---------|--------|
| LEVEL1 | 000001 |
| LEVEL2 | 000000 |
| LEVEL3 | 000000 |
| LEVEL4 | 000000 |
| LEVEL5 | 000000 |
| LEVEL6 | 000000 |
| LEVEL7 | 000000 |
| LEVEL8 | 000000 |
| LEVEL9 | 000000 |
| LEVEL10 | 000000 |

PGM2

In the case of selecting "061 DIRECT PLU"

• TYPE (Use the selective entry)

PLU: Assigns the key as a direct PLU key.

DEPT: Assigns the key as a direct department key.

NOTE

- You can also select a direct PLU key by pressing the corresponding key when the PLU has been assigned directly on the keyboard instead of selecting the key from the menu.
- When selecting a department, the screen on which a department code is to be entered (the message "DEPT. CODE") will appear.

• LEVEL1 through 10 (Use the numeric entry)

Enter a PLU code for each level. For example, if you want to use this key as PLU code 1 (level 1) and PLU code 101 (level 2), enter 1 for "LEVEL1" and 101 for "LEVEL2."

Key numbers

| | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| 12 | 24 | 36 | 48 | 60 | 72 | 84 | 96 | 108 | 120 | 132 | 144 | 156 |
| 11 | 23 | 35 | 47 | 59 | 71 | 83 | 95 | 107 | 119 | 131 | 143 | 155 |
| 10 | 22 | 34 | 46 | 58 | 70 | 82 | 94 | 106 | 118 | 130 | 142 | 154 |
| 9 | 21 | 33 | 45 | 57 | 69 | 81 | 93 | 105 | 117 | 129 | 141 | 153 |
| 8 | 20 | 32 | 44 | 56 | 68 | 80 | 92 | 104 | 116 | 128 | 140 | 152 |
| 7 | 19 | 31 | 43 | 55 | 67 | 79 | 91 | 103 | 115 | 127 | 139 | 151 |
| 6 | 18 | 30 | 42 | 54 | 66 | 78 | 90 | 102 | 114 | 126 | 138 | 150 |
| 5 | 17 | 29 | 41 | 53 | 65 | 77 | 89 | 101 | 113 | 125 | 137 | 149 |
| 4 | 16 | 28 | 40 | 52 | 64 | 76 | 88 | 100 | 112 | 124 | 136 | 148 |
| 3 | 15 | 27 | 39 | 51 | 63 | 75 | 87 | 99 | 111 | 123 | 135 | 147 |
| 2 | 14 | 26 | 38 | 50 | 62 | 74 | 86 | 98 | 110 | 122 | 134 | 146 |
| 1 | 13 | 25 | 37 | 49 | 61 | 73 | 85 | 97 | 109 | 121 | 133 | 145 |

Departments and PLUs programmable area

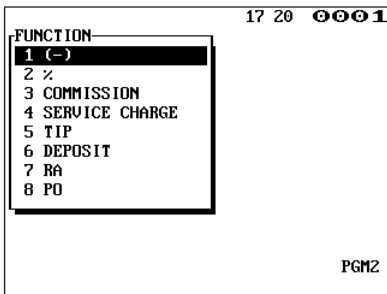
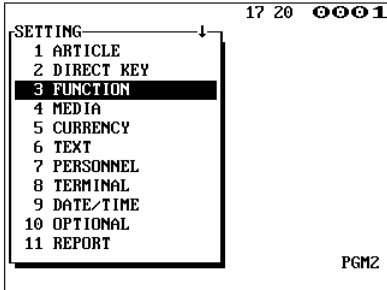
NOTE

- You can assign departments and PLUs only the "Departments and PLUs programmable area" shown above.
- You cannot assign a department or a PLU to the position to which a function key has been assigned.

Functional Programming

Use the following procedure to select any option included in the functional programming group:

Procedure

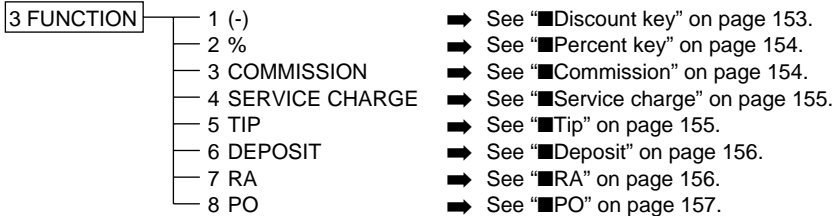


1. In the SETTING window, select "3 FUNCTION."
 - The FUNCTION window will appear.

2. Select any option from the following options list:

| | |
|-------------------|---------------------|
| 1 (-): | Discount key |
| 2 %: | Percent key |
| 3 COMMISSION: | Commission |
| 4 SERVICE CHARGE: | Service charge |
| 5 TIP: | Tip |
| 6 DEPOSIT: | Deposit |
| 7 RA: | Received on account |
| 8 PO: | Paid out |

The following illustration shows those options included in the functional programming group.



■ Discount key (⊖1 through ⊖9)

Procedure

Select a pertinent discount key from the discount keys list.

```
17:29 00001
( - ) 1
AMOUNT          -0.00
TEXT           ( - ) 1
SIGN           -
HALO           18
ENTRY TYPE     SBTL

PGM2
```

Program each item as follows:

- **AMOUNT (Use the numeric entry)**
Discount amount (max. 6 digits)
- **TEXT (Use the character entry)**
Description for the discount key. Up to 12 characters can be entered.
- **SIGN (Use the selective entry)**
Programming of the + or - sign assigns the premium or discount function to each discount key.
 - : Minus amount (discount)
 - +: Plus amount (premium)
- **HALO (High Amount Lockout) (Use the numeric entry)**
 - A: Significant digit for HALO (1 through 9)
 - B: Number of zeros to follow the significant digit for HALO (0 through 8)AB is the same as $A \times 10^B$.
- **ENTRY TYPE (Use the selective entry)**
 - RA: Received on account (-)
 - ITEM: Item (-)
 - SBTL: Subtotal (-)

NOTE

You can also select a discount key by pressing the corresponding key when it has been placed directly on the keyboard instead of selecting the key from the menu.

■ Percent key (%1 through %9)

Procedure

Select a pertinent percent key from the percent keys list.

```
17:30 0001
%1
RATE          -0.00%
TEXT          %1
SIGN          -
%HALO        100.00%
ENTRY TYPE    SBTL
PGM2
```

Program each item as follows:

- **RATE (Use the numeric entry)**
Percent rate (0.00 to 100.00)
- **TEXT (Use the character entry)**
Description for the percent key. Up to 12 characters can be entered.
- **SIGN (Use the selective entry)**
Programming of the + or - sign assigns the premium or discount function to each percent key.
-: Minus (discount)
+: Plus (premium)
- **%HALO (High Amount Lockout) (Use the numeric entry)**
HALO (High Amount Lockout) for the percent key (0.00 to 100.00)
- **ENTRY TYPE (Use the selective entry)**
RA: Received on account %
ITEM: Item %
SBTL: Subtotal %

NOTE

You can also select a percent key by pressing the corresponding key when it has been placed directly on the keyboard instead of selecting the key from the menu.

■ Commission

Procedure

Select a pertinent commission no. from the commission list.

```
17:30 0001
COM.SAL1
RATE          0.000%
TEXT          COM.SAL1
PGM2
```

Program each item as follows:

- **RATE (Use the numeric entry)**
Percent rate (0.000 to 99.999)
- **TEXT (Use the character entry)**
Description for the commission. Up to 12 characters can be entered.

■ Service charge

Procedure

```
17 31 0001
SERVICE CHARGE
RATE      0.00%
TEXT      SER.CHRG
PGM2
```

Program each item as follows:

- **RATE (Use the numeric entry)**
Percent rate (0.00 to 100.00)
- **TEXT (Use the character entry)**
Description for the service charge. Up to 12 characters can be entered.

■ Tip

Procedure

Select a pertinent tip key from the tip keys list.

```
17 51 0001
CASH TIP
HALO      18
TEXT      CASH TIP
PGM2
```

Program each item as follows:

- **HALO (High Amount Lockout) (Use the numeric entry)**
A: Significant digit for HALO (1 through 9)
B: Number of zeros to follow the significant digit for HALO (0 through 8)
AB is the same as $A \times 10^B$.
- **TEXT (Use the character entry)**
Description for the tip. Up to 12 characters can be entered.

NOTE

You can also select a tip key by pressing the corresponding key when it has been placed directly on the keyboard instead of selecting the key from the menu.

■ Deposit

Procedure

Select a pertinent deposit key from the deposit keys list.

```
17:52 0001
DEPOSIT
HALO
TEXT
DEPOSIT 18
PGM2
```

Program each item as follows:

- **HALO (High Amount Lockout) (Use the numeric entry)**

A: Significant digit for HALO (1 through 9)

B: Number of zeros to follow the significant digit for HALO (0 through 8)

AB is the same as $A \times 10^B$.

- **TEXT (Use the character entry)**

Description for the deposit. Up to 12 characters can be entered.

NOTE

You can also select a deposit key by pressing the corresponding key directly instead of selecting the key from the menu.

■ RA

You can program an upper limit amount and description for each received-on-account key.

Procedure

Select a pertinent received-on-account key from the RA keys list.

```
17 53 0001
***RA
HALO
TEXT
***RA 18
PGM2
```

Program each item as follows:

- **HALO (High Amount Lockout) (Use the numeric entry)**

A: Significant digit for HALO (1 through 9)

B: Number of zeros to follow the significant digit for HALO (0 through 8)

AB is the same as $A \times 10^B$.

- **TEXT (Use the character entry)**

Description for the received-on-account key. Up to 12 characters can be entered.

NOTE

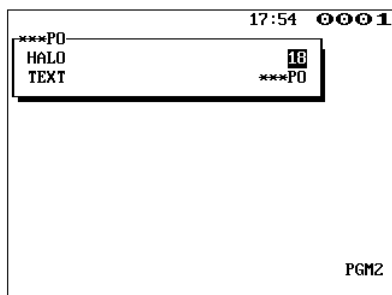
You can also select an RA key by pressing the corresponding key when it has been placed directly on the keyboard instead of selecting the key from the menu.

■ PO

You can program an upper limit amount and description for each paid-out key.

Procedure

Select a pertinent paid-out key from the PO keys list.



Program each item as follows:

- **HALO (High Amount Lockout) (Use the numeric entry)**

- A: Significant digit for HALO (1 through 9)
 - B: Number of zeros to follow the significant digit for HALO (0 through 8)
- AB is the same as $A \times 10^B$.

- **TEXT (Use the character entry)**

Description for the paid-out key. Up to 12 characters can be entered.

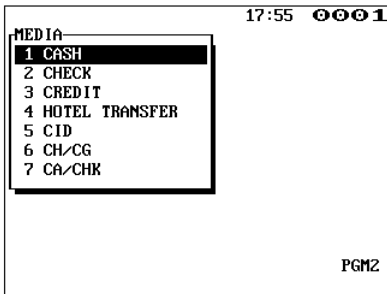
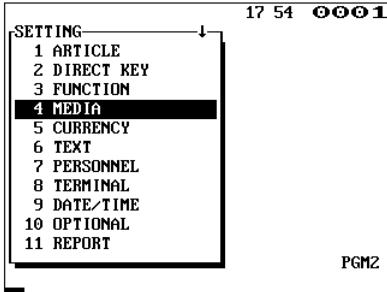
NOTE

You can also select a PO key by pressing the corresponding key when it has been placed directly on the keyboard instead of selecting the key from the menu.

Media Key Programming

Use the following procedure to select any option included in the media group:

Procedure

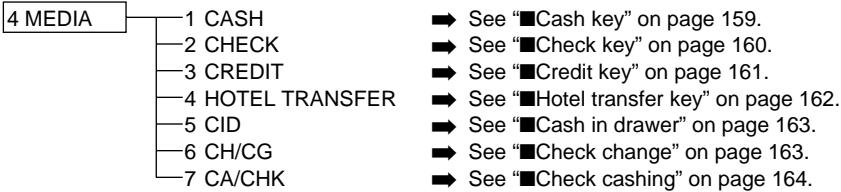


1. In the SETTING window, select "4 MEDIA."
 - The MEDIA window will appear.

2. Select any option from the following options list:

| | |
|-------------------|--------------------|
| 1 CASH: | Cash key |
| 2 CHECK: | Check key |
| 3 CREDIT: | Credit key |
| 4 HOTEL TRANSFER: | Hotel transfer key |
| 5 CID: | Cash in drawer |
| 6 CH/CG: | Check change |
| 7 CA/CHK: | Check cashing |

The following illustration shows those options included in the media key programming group.



■ Cash key

Procedure

Select a pertinent cash key from the cash keys list.

| CASH | |
|-----------------|----------------|
| TEXT | |
| HALO | 18 |
| BILL PRINT | NON-COMPULSORY |
| FOOTER PRINT | NO |
| NON-ADD # ENTRY | NON-COMPULSORY |
| UP | NON-COMPULSORY |
| DRAWER OPENING | NO |
| AMOUNT ENTRY | NON-COMPULSORY |

Program each item as follows:

- **TEXT (Use the character entry)**

Description for the cash key. Up to 12 characters can be entered.

- **HALO (High Amount Lockout) (Use the numeric entry)**

AB is the same as $A \times 10^B$.

A: Significant digit (1 through 9)

B: Number of zeros to follow the significant digit (0 through 8)

You can set AB at 18 for no limitation.

- **BILL PRINT (Use the selective entry)**

COMPULSORY: Makes bill printing compulsory.

NON-COMPULSORY: Makes bill printing non-compulsory.

- **FOOTER PRINT (Use the selective entry)**

This item decides whether or not your POS terminal should print a message at the foot of a receipt when a specified cash key is used.

YES: Enables footer printing on the receipt.

NO: Disables footer printing on the receipt.

- **NON-ADD # ENTRY (Use the selective entry)**

You can enforce the non-add code entry when a cash entry is accepted.

COMPULSORY: Compulsory non-add code entry

NON-COMPULSORY: Non-compulsory non-add code entry

- **VP (Use the selective entry)**

COMPULSORY: Compulsory validation printing

NON-COMPULSORY: Non-compulsory validation printing

- **DRAWER OPENING (Use the selective entry)**

You can program each cash key to open the drawer.

YES: Opens the drawer.

NO: Disables the drawer opening.

- **AMOUNT ENTRY (Use the selective entry)**

You may select compulsory or non-compulsory amount tender.

COMPULSORY: Compulsory amount tendered entry

NON-COMPULSORY: Non-compulsory amount tendered entry

NOTE

You can also select a cash key by pressing the corresponding key when it has been placed directly on the keyboard instead of selecting the key from the menu.

■ Check key (CH1 through CH4)

Procedure

Select a pertinent check key from the check keys list.

| CHECK | CHECK |
|-----------------|----------------|
| TEXT | 18 |
| HALO | NON-COMPULSORY |
| EFT FUNCTION | NON-COMPULSORY |
| BILL PRINT | NON-COMPULSORY |
| FOOTER PRINT | NO |
| NON-ADD # ENTRY | NON-COMPULSORY |
| CHANGE DUE | ENABLE |
| UP | NON-COMPULSORY |
| DRAWER OPENING | NO |
| AMOUNT ENTRY | NON-COMPULSORY |
| DESCRIPTOR | |

Program each item as follows:

- **TEXT (Use the character entry)**

Description for the check key. Up to 12 characters can be entered.

- **HALO (High Amount Lockout) (Use the numeric entry)**

AB is the same as $A \times 10^B$.

A: Significant digit (1 through 9)

B: Number of zeros to follow the significant digit (0 through 8)

You can set AB at 18 for no limitation.

- **EFT FUNCTION (Use the selective entry)**

COMPULSORY: Makes EFT function compulsory.

NON-COMPULSORY: Makes EFT function non-compulsory.

- **BILL PRINT (Use the selective entry)**

COMPULSORY: Compulsory bill printing

NON-COMPULSORY: Non-compulsory bill printing

- **FOOTER PRINT (Use the selective entry)**

YES: Enables footer printing on the receipt.

NO: Disables footer printing on the receipt.

- **NON-ADD # ENTRY (Use the selective entry)**

COMPULSORY: Compulsory non-add code entry

NON-COMPULSORY: Non-compulsory non-add code entry

- **CHANGE DUE (Use the selective entry)**

Either change enable or disable can be selected for each check key.

DISABLE: Disables change calculation.

ENABLE: Enables change calculation.

- **VP (Use the selective entry)**

COMPULSORY: Compulsory validation printing

NON-COMPULSORY: Non-compulsory validation printing

- **DRAWER OPENING (Use the selective entry)**

YES: Opens the drawer.

NO: Disables the drawer opening.

- **AMOUNT ENTRY (Use the selective entry)**

COMPULSORY: Compulsory amount tendered entry

NON-COMPULSORY: Non-compulsory amount tendered entry

- **DESCRIPTOR (Use the character entry)**

Currency descriptor. Up to 4 characters can be entered.

NOTE

You can also select a check key by pressing the corresponding key when it has been placed directly on the keyboard instead of selecting the key from the menu.

■ Credit key (CR1 through CR8)

Procedure

Select a pertinent credit key from the credit keys list.

The screenshot shows a terminal window with the following content:

```
17:57 0001
CREDIT1
TEXT          CREDIT1
HALO          18
EFT FUNCTION  NON-COMPULSORY
BILL PRINT   NON-COMPULSORY
FOOTER PRINT NO
NON-ADD # ENTRY NON-COMPULSORY
CHANGE DUE   ENABLE
UP           NON-COMPULSORY
DRAWER OPENING NO
AMOUNT ENTRY INHIBIT
PGM2
```

Program each item as follows:

- **TEXT (Use the character entry)**

Description for the credit key. Up to 12 characters can be entered.

- **HALO (High Amount Lockout) (Use the numeric entry)**

AB is the same as $A \times 10^B$.

A: Significant digit (1 through 9)

B: Number of zeros to follow the significant digit (0 through 8)

You can set AB at 18 for no limitation.

- **EFT FUNCTION (Use the selective entry)**

COMPULSORY: Makes EFT function compulsory.

NON-COMPULSORY: Makes EFT function non-compulsory.

- **BILL PRINT (Use the selective entry)**

COMPULSORY: Compulsory bill printing

NON-COMPULSORY: Non-compulsory bill printing

- **FOOTER PRINT (Use the selective entry)**

This item decides whether or not your POS terminal should print a message at the foot of a receipt when a specified credit key is used.

YES: Enables footer printing on the receipt.

NO: Disables footer printing on the receipt.

- **NON-ADD # ENTRY (Use the selective entry)**

COMPULSORY: Compulsory non-add code entry

NON-COMPULSORY: Non-compulsory non-add code entry

- **CHANGE DUE (Use the selective entry)**

DISABLE: Disables change calculation.

ENABLE: Enables change calculation.

- **VP (Use the selective entry)**

COMPULSORY: Compulsory validation printing

NON-COMPULSORY: Non-compulsory validation printing

- **DRAWER OPENING (Use the selective entry)**

YES: Opens the drawer.

NO: Disables the drawer opening.

- **AMOUNT ENTRY (Use the selective entry)**

COMPULSORY: Makes amount tendered entry compulsory.

INHIBIT: Inhibits amount tendered entry.

NOTE

You can also select a credit key by pressing the corresponding key when it has been placed directly on the keyboard instead of selecting the key from the menu.

Hotel transfer key

Procedure

| Option | Setting |
|-----------------|-----------------|
| TEXT | HOTEL TRANS. 18 |
| HALO | NON-COMPULSORY |
| BILL PRINT | NON-COMPULSORY |
| FOOTER PRINT | NO |
| NON-ADD # ENTRY | NON-COMPULSORY |
| CHANGE DUE | ENABLE |
| VP | NON-COMPULSORY |
| DRAWER OPENING | NO |

Program each item as follows:

- **TEXT (Use the character entry)**

Description for the hotel transfer key. Up to 12 characters can be entered.

- **HALO (High Amount Lockout) (Use the numeric entry)**

AB is the same as $A \times 10^B$.

A: Significant digit for HALO (1 through 9)

B: Number of zeros to follow the significant digit for HALO (0 through 8)

You can set AB at 18 for no limitation.

- **BILL PRINT (Use the selective entry)**

COMPULSORY: Compulsory bill printing

NON-COMPULSORY: Non-compulsory bill printing

- **FOOTER PRINT (Use the selective entry)**

YES: Enables footer printing on the receipt.

NO: Disables footer printing on the receipt.

- **NON-ADD # ENTRY (Use the selective entry)**

COMPULSORY: Compulsory non-add code entry

NON-COMPULSORY: Non-compulsory non-add code entry

- **CHANGE DUE (Use the selective entry)**

DISABLE: Disables change due.

ENABLE: Enables change due.

- **VP (Use the selective entry)**

COMPULSORY: Compulsory validation printing

NON-COMPULSORY: Non-compulsory validation printing

- **DRAWER OPENING (Use the selective entry)**

YES: Opens the drawer.

NO: Disables the drawer opening.

NOTE

You can also select a hotel transfer key by pressing the corresponding key when it has been placed directly on the keyboard instead of selecting the key from the menu.

■ Cash in drawer

You can program the description and the upper limit amounts for cash in drawer (sentinel).

Procedure

| | | |
|------|------------|------|
| CID | 17:58 | 0001 |
| TEXT | ****CID | |
| HALO | 9999999.99 | |
| PGM2 | | |

Program each item as follows:

- **TEXT (Use the character entry)**
Description for the cash in drawer. Up to 12 characters can be entered.
- **HALO (High Amount Lockout) (Use the numeric entry)**
Limit amount: 0 to 9999999.99

■ Check change

You can program the description and the upper limit amounts for check change.

Procedure

| | | |
|--------|-----------|------|
| CHK/CG | 17:58 | 0001 |
| TEXT | CHK/CG | |
| HALO | 999999.99 | |
| PGM2 | | |

Program each item as follows:

- **TEXT (Use the character entry)**
Description for check change. Up to 12 characters can be entered.
- **HALO (High Amount Lockout) (Use the numeric entry)**
Limit amount: 0 to 999999.99

■ Check cashing

You can program the description and the upper limit amounts for check cashing.

Procedure

Select a pertinent check cashing no.
from the check cashing numbers list.

| | | |
|--------|-----------|------|
| CA/CHK | 18:01 | 0001 |
| TEXT | CA/CHK | |
| HALO | 999999.99 | |

PGM2

Program each item as follows:

- **TEXT (Use the character entry)**

Description for check cashing. Up to 12 characters can be entered.

- **HALO (High Amount Lockout) (Use the numeric entry)**

Limit amount: 0 to 999999.99

Currency Programming

In the SETTING window, select "5 CURRENCY", and take the following procedure.

■ Currency exchange key (EX1 through EX9)

Procedure

Select a pertinent currency exchange key from the currency exchange keys list.

The screenshot shows a terminal window titled 'FOREIGN1' with a time of 18:02 and a status bar '0001'. The screen displays a list of fields: 'RATE' with a value of '0.000000', 'TEXT' with 'EXCH1', 'TAB' with '2', and 'DESCRIPTOR'. The 'RATE' field is highlighted with a black box. The bottom right corner of the screen shows 'PGM2'.

Program each item as follows:

- **RATE (Use the numeric entry)**
Currency exchange rate (0.000000 to 999.999999)
- **TEXT (Use the character entry)**
Description for the currency exchange key. Up to 12 characters can be entered.
- **TAB (Use the numeric entry)**
Tabulation (0 to 3)
- **DESCRIPTOR (Use the character entry)**
Currency descriptor. Up to 4 characters can be entered.

■ Foreign drawer

Procedure

The screenshot shows a terminal window titled 'FOREIGN DRAWER#' with a time of 18:03 and a status bar '0001'. The screen displays two fields: 'FOREIGN DRAWER#' and 'DRAWER1'. The 'DRAWER1' field is highlighted with a black box. The bottom right corner of the screen shows 'PGM2'.

Program each item as follows:

- **FOREIGN DRAWER# (Use the selective entry)**
DRAWER2/DRAWER1/NONE

Text Programming

Use the following procedure to select any option included in the text group:

Procedure

```
SETTING 18 04 0001
1 ARTICLE
2 DIRECT KEY
3 FUNCTION
4 MEDIA
5 CURRENCY
6 TEXT
7 PERSONNEL
8 TERMINAL
9 DATE/TIME
10 OPTIONAL
11 REPORT
PGM2
```



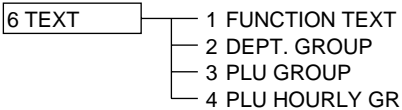
```
TEXT 18 04 0001
1 FUNCTION TEXT
2 DEPT. GROUP
3 PLU GROUP
4 PLU HOURLY GR
PGM2
```

1. In the SETTING window, select "6 TEXT."
 - The TEXT window will appear.

2. Select any option from the following options list:

| | |
|------------------|-----------------------|
| 1 FUNCTION TEXT: | Function text |
| 2 DEPT. GROUP: | Department group text |
| 3 PLU GROUP: | PLU group text |
| 4 PLU HOURLY GR: | PLU hourly group text |

The following illustration shows those options included in the text programming group.



- ➡ See "■Function text" on page 167.
- ➡ See "■Department group text" on page 170.
- ➡ See "■PLU group text" on page 170.
- ➡ See "■PLU hourly group text" on page 171.

■ Function text

You can program a maximum of 12 characters for each function by using the following table:

Procedure

| No. | Function | Default text |
|-----|--------------------|--------------|
| 001 | Promotion discount | DISCOUNT |
| 002 | Difference | DIFFER |
| 003 | Taxable 1 subtotal | TAX1 ST |
| 004 | Taxable 2 subtotal | TAX2 ST |
| 005 | Taxable 3 subtotal | TAX3 ST |
| 006 | Taxable 4 subtotal | TAX4 ST |
| 007 | Taxable 5 subtotal | TAX5 ST |
| 008 | Taxable 6 subtotal | TAX6 ST |
| 009 | VAT/tax 1 | VAT 1 |
| 010 | VAT/tax 2 | VAT 2 |
| 011 | VAT/tax 3 | VAT 3 |

The screen continues.

| No. | Function | Default text |
|------|--------------------------------|--------------|
| 001 | Promotion discount | DISCOUNT |
| 002 | Difference | DIFFER |
| 003 | Taxable 1 subtotal | TAX1 ST |
| 004 | Taxable 2 subtotal | TAX2 ST |
| 005 | Taxable 3 subtotal | TAX3 ST |
| 006 | Taxable 4 subtotal | TAX4 ST |
| 007 | Taxable 5 subtotal | TAX5 ST |
| 008 | Taxable 6 subtotal | TAX6 ST |
| 009 | VAT/tax 1 | VAT 1 |
| 010 | VAT/tax 2 | VAT 2 |
| 011 | VAT/tax 3 | VAT 3 |
| 012 | VAT/tax 4 | VAT 4 |
| 013 | VAT/tax 5 | VAT 5 |
| 014 | VAT/tax 6 | VAT 6 |
| 015 | Net 1 | NET 1 |
| 016 | Net 2 | NET 2 |
| 017 | Coupon-like PLU | CP PLU |
| 018* | Void issued order-receipt | VD |
| 019 | Subtotal void | SBTL VD |
| 020 | MGR void | MGR VD |
| 021 | Void | VOID |
| 022 | Refund | REFUND |
| 023 | Return | RETURN |
| 024* | Hash void issued order-receipt | HASH VD |
| 025 | Hash refund | HASH RF |
| 026 | Hash return | HASH RT |
| 027* | Non-turnover void | NOTURNVD |

| No. | Function | Default text |
|-----|--------------------------|--------------|
| 028 | Non-turnover refund | NOTURNRF |
| 029 | Non-turnover return | NOTURNRT |
| 030 | VAT shift | VAT SFT |
| 031 | VAT/tax delete | TAX DELE |
| 032 | VP counter | VP CNT |
| 033 | Bill counter | BILL CNT |
| 034 | No sale | NO SALE |
| 035 | Guest check counter | G.C. CNT |
| 036 | PBAL (for GLU) | ***PBAL |
| 037 | PBAL (for drive-through) | ***PBAL2 |
| 038 | NBAL (for GLU) | ***NBAL |
| 039 | NBAL (for drive-through) | ***NBAL2 |
| 040 | Starting cash memory (+) | SCM (+) |
| 041 | Starting cash memory (-) | SCM (-) |
| 042 | Exchange 1 is | EXCH1 IS |
| 043 | Exchange 2 is | EXCH2 IS |
| 044 | Exchange 3 is | EXCH3 IS |
| 045 | Exchange 4 is | EXCH4 IS |
| 046 | Exchange 5 is | EXCH5 IS |
| 047 | Exchange 6 is | EXCH6 IS |
| 048 | Exchange 7 is | EXCH7 IS |
| 049 | Exchange 8 is | EXCH8 IS |
| 050 | Exchange 9 is | EXCH9 IS |
| 051 | Cash/check is | CA/CK IS |
| 052 | Cash/check in drawer | CA/CK ID |
| 053 | Guest | GUEST |
| 054 | Non-commission sale | NON COM. |

*This void is applied to PBAL.

■ Function text (continued)

| No. | Function | Default text |
|-----|-------------------------------|--------------|
| 055 | VIP1 sale | VIP1 SALE |
| 056 | VIP2 sale | VIP2 SALE |
| 057 | VIP3 sale | VIP3 SALE |
| 058 | Waste total | WASTE TL |
| 059 | Order total | ORDER TL |
| 060 | Paid total | PAID TL |
| 061 | Transfer out | TRAN.OUT |
| 062 | Transfer in | TRAN.IN |
| 063 | Tip paid | TIP PAID |
| 064 | Domestic currency 1 | DOM.CUR1 |
| 065 | Domestic currency 2 | DOM.CUR2 |
| 066 | Domestic currency 3 | DOM.CUR3 |
| 067 | Domestic currency 4 | DOM.CUR4 |
| 068 | Domestic currency 5 | DOM.CUR5 |
| 069 | Domestic currency 6 | DOM.CUR6 |
| 070 | Domestic currency 7 | DOM.CUR7 |
| 071 | Domestic currency 8 | DOM.CUR8 |
| 072 | Domestic currency 9 | DOM.CUR9 |
| 073 | Non-turnover total 1 | *NT TL1 |
| 074 | Non-turnover total 2 | *NT TL2 |
| 075 | Non-turnover total 3 | *NT TL3 |
| 076 | Check in drawer | *CH ID |
| 077 | (+)dept. total | *DEPT TL |
| 078 | (-)dept. total | DEPT(-) |
| 079 | Hash(+) total | *HASH TL |
| 080 | Hash(-) total | HASH(-) |
| 081 | Net 1 (Taxable 1 - VAT/tax 1) | NET 1 |
| 082 | Net 2 (Taxable 2 - VAT/tax 2) | NET 2 |
| 083 | Net 3 (Taxable 3 - VAT/tax 3) | NET 3 |
| 084 | Net 4 (Taxable 4 - VAT/tax 4) | NET 4 |
| 085 | Net 5 (Taxable 5 - VAT/tax 5) | NET 5 |
| 086 | Net 6 (Taxable 6 - VAT/tax 6) | NET 6 |
| 087 | Subtotal | SUBTOTAL |
| 088 | Merchandise subtotal | MDSE ST |
| 089 | Total | ***TOTAL |
| 090 | Difference subtotal | DIFF ST |
| 091 | Non-turnover subtotal | NON-TURN |
| 092 | Change | CHANGE |
| 093 | English check print | CHECK PR |
| 094 | Due | DUE |
| 095 | Tip due | TIP DUE |
| 096 | Balance | BALANCE |

| No. | Function | Default text |
|-----|--------------------------------|----------------|
| 097 | Sales q'ty | ITEMS |
| 098 | PLU subtotal | PLU ST |
| 099 | Copy receipt title | COPY |
| 100 | Guest check copy title | G.C COPY |
| 101 | Bill totalize/transfer title | B . T . |
| 102 | Bill separation title | B . S . |
| 103 | Intermediate GLU reading title | INTERMED. |
| 104 | Bill on receipt title | BILL |
| 105 | Cumulated bill title | C.BILL |
| 106 | VIP1 sale title | VIP1 SALE |
| 107 | VIP2 sale title | VIP2 SALE |
| 108 | VIP3 sale title | VIP3 SALE |
| 109 | WASTE mode title | WASTE |
| 110 | Slip print journal message | SLIP PR. |
| 111 | Slip next page | NEXT P. |
| 112 | Average | AVE. |
| 113 | CCD | CCD |
| 114 | CCD difference | CCD DIF. |
| 115 | CCD difference total | DIF. TL |
| 116 | Order total - Paid total | O - P |
| 117 | Commission amount 1 | COM.AMT1 |
| 118 | Commission amount 2 | COM.AMT2 |
| 119 | Commission amount 3 | COM.AMT3 |
| 120 | Commission amount total | COM.TTL |
| 121 | Bill balance | BILL BAL |
| 122 | Free GLU | FREE GLU |
| 123 | Old balance | OLD BAL. |
| 124 | New balance | BALANCE |
| 125 | Starting cash memory total | SCM TTL |
| 126 | Turnover per table | T.TABLE |
| 127 | Turnover per guest | T.GUEST |
| 128 | Turnover per bill | T.BILL |
| 129 | Item per guest | I.GUEST |
| 130 | Item per bill | I.BILL |
| 131 | Average price per item | AVE.ITEM |
| 132 | Cost | COST |
| 133 | Cost % | COST% |
| 134 | Total cost | TTL COST |
| 135 | Job location number | LOC# |
| 136 | Job location cost | L.COST |
| 137 | Total hour | TTL HOUR |
| 138 | Overtime | OVR TIME |

■ Function text (continued)

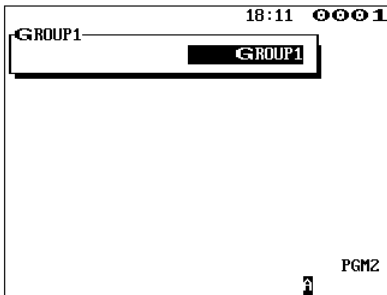
| No. | Function | Default text |
|-----|---|---------------|
| 139 | Over cost | OVR COST |
| 140 | Time-in | TIME-IN |
| 141 | Time-out | TIME-OUT |
| 142 | Break-in | BREAK-IN |
| 143 | Break-out | BREAK-OUT |
| 144 | Break total | BREAK TL |
| 145 | Labor % | LABOR% |
| 146 | Person number | PERSON# |
| 147 | Total tax | TTL TAX |
| 148 | Net without tax | NET |
| 149 | Town name 1 | TOWNNAME |
| 150 | Town name 2 | TOWNNAME |
| 151 | Cash transfer | TRANSFER |
| 152 | GLU code | GLU# |
| 153 | Room GLU code | ROOM |
| 154 | Drive-through code | CAR# |
| 155 | Pint sale | PINT SAL |
| 156 | Cumulated bill text (left half) | ALL FOODS & |
| 157 | Cumulated bill text (right half) | DRINKS |
| 158 | Independent payment | IND.PAY |
| 159 | Tare weight | TARE WT. |
| 160 | Receipt switch | RCP SW. |
| 161 | Subtotal of an individual clerk (drink dispenser reset) | RST SBTL |
| 162 | Total of all clerks (drink dispenser reset) | RESET TL |
| 163 | Total of an individual clerk in a drink dispenser misoperation file | MISOP TL |
| 164 | Bill void text | BILL VOID |
| 165 | WASTE on PLU report | WASTE |
| 166 | COMBO on PLU report | COMBO |
| 167 | COMBO WASTE on PLU report | COMBO WASTE |
| 168 | Check payment for exchange 1 | EX1 CHK |
| 169 | Domestic currency 1 for check | DOM. CUR1 CHK |
| 170 | Credit payment for exchange 1 | EX1 CREDIT |
| 171 | Domestic currency 1 for credit | DOM. CUR1 CR |
| 172 | VOID text on KP | VOID |
| 173 | REFUND text on KP | REFUND |
| 174 | RETURN text on KP | RETURN |

■ Department group text

You can program a maximum of twelve characters for each department group (1~9).

Procedure

Select a pertinent department group number from the department groups list.



The screenshot shows a terminal window with a title bar containing '18:11' and 'PGM1'. The main area displays 'GROUP1' at the top left. Below it is a text entry field with a cursor and the text 'GROUP1' inside. At the bottom right, there is a label 'PGM2' and a small cursor icon.

Program the item as follows:

• TEXT (Use the character entry)

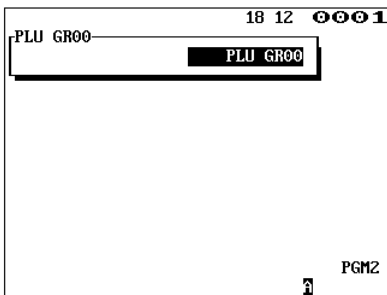
Description for the department group. Up to 12 characters can be entered.

■ PLU group text

You can program a maximum of twelve characters for each PLU group (1~99).

Procedure

Select a pertinent PLU group number from the PLU groups list.



The screenshot shows a terminal window with a title bar containing '18 12' and 'PGM1'. The main area displays 'PLU GR00' at the top left. Below it is a text entry field with a cursor and the text 'PLU GR00' inside. At the bottom right, there is a label 'PGM2' and a small cursor icon.

Program the item as follows:

• TEXT (Use the character entry)

Description for the PLU group. Up to 12 characters can be entered.

■ PLU hourly group text

You can program a maximum of twelve characters for each PLU hourly group (1~9).

Procedure

Select a pertinent PLU hourly group no. from the hourly groups list.



Program the item as follows:

- **TEXT (Use the character entry)**

Description for the PLU hourly group. Up to 12 characters can be entered.

Personnel Programming

Use the following procedure to select any option included in the personnel group:

Procedure

18:14 0001

SETTING

- 1 ARTICLE
- 2 DIRECT KEY
- 3 FUNCTION
- 4 MEDIA
- 5 CURRENCY
- 6 TEXT
- 7 PERSONNEL**
- 8 TERMINAL
- 9 DATE/TIME
- 10 OPTIONAL
- 11 REPORT

PGM2



18:15 0001

PERSONNEL

- 1 CLERK**
- 2 MANAGER
- 3 EMPLOYEE
- 4 JOB LOCATE TBL

PGM2

1. In the SETTING window, select "7 PERSONNEL."
 - The PERSONNEL window will appear.

2. Select any option from the following options list:

- | | |
|-------------------|--------------------|
| 1 CLERK: | Clerk |
| 2 MANAGER: | Manager |
| 3 EMPLOYEE: | Employee |
| 4 JOB LOCATE TBL: | Job location table |

The following illustration shows those options included in the personnel programming group.

- | | | |
|-------------|------------------|--|
| 7 PERSONNEL | 1 CLERK | ➡ See "■Clerk" on page 173. |
| | 2 MANAGER | ➡ See "■Manager" on page 175. |
| | 3 EMPLOYEE | ➡ See "■Employee" on page 176. |
| | 4 JOB LOCATE TBL | ➡ See "■Job location table" on page 177. |

■ Clerk

Procedure

```

18:16 0001
CLERK
0001 CLERK0001
0002 CLERK0002
0003 CLERK0003
0004 CLERK0004
0005 CLERK0005
0006 CLERK0006
0007 CLERK0007
0008 CLERK0008
0009 CLERK0009
0010 CLERK0010
PGM2
  
```



```

18:16 0001
0001
SECRET CODE          0000
NAME                 CLERK0001
KEY No.              001
SUPERVISOR CLERK    NO
VIP1 SALE            ENABLE
VIP2 SALE            ENABLE
VIP3 SALE            ENABLE
GLU SYSTEM           NON-COMPULSORY
G.C. COPY            ENABLE
VAT SHIFT            NOT
DRAWER No.           DRAWER1
M2
  
```

The screen continues.

Program each item as follows:

- **SECRET CODE (Use the numeric entry)**
Secret code (max. 4 digits: 0001 to 9999/0000)
- **NAME (Use the character entry)**
Name for the clerk. Up to 12 characters can be entered.
- **KEY No. (Use the numeric entry)**
Key number (0 through 255)
The entry of "0" disables the use of real clerk keys.
- **SUPERVISOR CLERK (Use the selective entry)**
YES: Enables supervisor clerk.
NO: Disables supervisor clerk.
- **VIP1 through 3 SALE (Use the selective entry)**
DISABLE: Disables VIP sale.
ENABLE: Enables VIP sale.
- **GLU SYSTEM (Use the selective entry)**
GLU (PBLU): Makes GLU or PBLU system compulsory.
DRIVE THRU: Makes drive-through compulsory.
NON-COMPULSORY: Makes GLU system/drive-through non-compulsory.
- **G.C. COPY (Use the selective entry)**
DISABLE: Disables guest check copy.
ENABLE: Enables guest check copy.
- **VAT SHIFT (Use the selective entry)**
STATE: Enables VAT shift entry.
NOT: Disables VAT shift entry.
- **DRAWER No. (Use the selective entry)**
DRAWER2/DRAWER1/NONE
- **START CODE(GLU) (Use the numeric entry)**
Starting GLU/PBLU code (1 to 99999999)
- **END CODE(GLU) (Use the numeric entry)**
Ending GLU/PBLU code (1 to 99999999)

■ Clerk (continued)

- **DEPT SHIFT 1 through 4 (Use the selective entry)**

YES: Enables department shift entry.

NO: Disables department shift entry.

- **PGM2 MODE (Use the selective entry)**

DISABLE: Disables operation in the PGM2 mode.

ENABLE: Enables operation in the PGM2 mode.

- **PGM1 MODE (Use the selective entry)**

DISABLE: Disables operation in the PGM1 mode.

ENABLE: Enables operation in the PGM1 mode.

- **PRICE MODE (Use the selective entry)**

DISABLE: Disables operation in the PRICE mode.

ENABLE: Enables operation in the PRICE mode.

- **X1/Z1 MODE (Use the selective entry)**

DISABLE: Disables operation in the X1/Z1 mode.

ENABLE: Enables operation in the X1/Z1 mode.

- **X2/Z2 MODE (Use the selective entry)**

DISABLE: Disables operation in the X2/Z2 mode.

ENABLE: Enables operation in the X2/Z2 mode.

- **AUTO KEY PROG. (Use the selective entry)**

DISABLE: Disables auto key programming operation.

ENABLE: Enables auto key programming operation.

- **Z1 IN OPX/Z (Use the selective entry)**

DISABLE: Disables resetting operation in OPX/Z mode.

ENABLE: Enables resetting operation in OPX/Z mode.

- **RE-CALL GLU (Use the selective entry)**

LIMITED: Inhibited for the clerk.

PUBLIC: Allowed for the clerk.

- **P.SFT START (Use the selective entry)**

Price level range (start): (PRICE1 through PRICE7)

- **P.SFT END (Use the selective entry)**

Price level range (end): (PRICE1 through PRICE7)

- **HAPPY HOUR (Use the selective entry)**

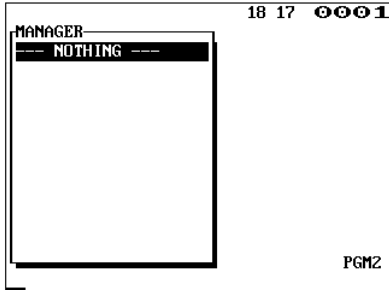
NO: Disables the happy hour price shift.


YES: Enables the happy hour price shift.

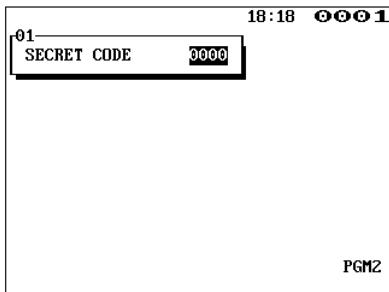
■ Manager

You can program a secret code for each manager.

Procedure



Pertinent
manager code → 



Program the item as follows:

- **MANAGER (Use the numeric entry)**
Manager code (max. 2 digits: 01 to 99)
- **SECRET CODE (Use the numeric entry)**
Secret code (max. 4 digits: 0000 to 9999)

■ Employee

You can program various items for each employee.

Procedure

Pertinent
employee code →

Program each item as follows:

- **EMPLOYEE (Use the numeric entry)**
Employee code (max. 10 digits: 0000000001 to 9999999999)
- **SECRET CODE (Use the numeric entry)**
Secret code (max. 4 digits: 0001 to 9999)
- **NAME (Use the character entry)**
Name for the employee. Up to 12 characters can be entered.
- ***1 CLERK CODE (Use the numeric entry)**
Clerk code (max. 4 digits: 0001 to 9999)
- **MANAGER CODE (Use the numeric entry)**
Manager code (max. 2 digits: 01 to 99)
The manager who is responsible or capable for adjustments to the employee's hours.
- **DAILY WORK TIME (Use the numeric entry)**
Standard number of hours for which the employee should work a day (max. 3 digits: 0 to 99.9)
- ***2 LOCATION#1 through #7 (Use the numeric entry)**
Job location table number (max. 2 digit: 01 to 99)

NOTE

- *1 *The clerk whom an employee code has been assigned cannot time in unless the corresponding employee times in.*
- *2 *If no job location table number is programmed for an employee time-in operation, the location no. 1 will be assigned. Therefore, make sure to program a job location table number for "LOCATION#1."*

■ Job location table

You can program three functions for each job location table number which is assigned to employees.

Procedure

A terminal window titled 'JOB LOCATE TBL' with a time of 18:20 and a page number of 1. The screen displays '--- NOTHING ---' in a box. The bottom right corner shows 'PGM2'.

Pertinent
job location
table no.

→ [ENTER]

A terminal window showing the entry screen for job location table number 01. The time is 18:20 and the page number is 1. The screen displays the following fields: 'TEXT' (with a blacked-out area), 'SALARY AMOUNT' (0.00), and 'OVER-TIME RATE' (0.00). The bottom right corner shows 'PGM2'.

Program each item as follows:

- **JOB LOCATE TBL (Use the numeric entry)**
Job location table number (1 to 99)
- **TEXT (Use the character entry)**
Description for the job location table. Up to 12 characters can be entered.
- **SALARY AMOUNT (Use the numeric entry)**
Salary amount paid for the employee (max. 5 digits: 0 to 999.99)
- *** OVER-TIME RATE (Use the numeric entry)**
Rate for overtime work (max. 4 digits: 0.01 to 99.99)

NOTE

* $Overtime\ pay = SALARY\ AMOUNT \times OVER-TIME\ RATE$

Terminal Programming

Use the following procedure to select any option included in the terminal group:

Procedure

```
SETTING 18:21 0001
1 ARTICLE
2 DIRECT KEY
3 FUNCTION
4 MEDIA
5 CURRENCY
6 TEXT
7 PERSONNEL
8 TERMINAL
9 DATE/TIME
10 OPTIONAL
11 REPORT
PGM2
```

```
TERMINAL 18 24 0001
MACHINE# 123456
CONSECUTIVE# 1170
BILL NUMBER 0000
DRAWER ALARM 000
SCREEN SAVE 00
PGM2
```

1. In the SETTING window, select "8 TERMINAL."
 - The TERMINAL window will appear.

2. Select any option from the following options list:

- **MACHINE# (Use the numeric entry)**
Machine number (max. 6 digits: 0 to 999999)
- **CONSECUTIVE# (Use the numeric entry)**
Enter a number (max. 4 digits: 0 to 9999) that is one less than the desired starting number.
- **BILL NUMBER (Use the numeric entry)**
Enter a number (max. 4 digits: 0 to 9999) that is the desired starting number.
- **DRAWER ALARM (Use the numeric entry)**
Alarm length of time with drawer opening (0 to 255 seconds)
 - Your POS terminal starts to monitor how long the drawer is kept open the moment the drawer is opened at the end of a transaction in the REG/VOID mode. It stops the time monitoring when a valid key (except the **VP**, **SLIP**, and **RCPT** keys) is pressed for the next transaction. It restarts the time monitoring after that transaction is ended. You can stop the buzzer alarm by closing the drawer. No key entries can be made while the buzzer is sounding. If the number "0" is entered, this function will be unavailable.
- **SCREEN SAVE (Use the numeric entry)**
Screen save mode timer (max. 2 digits: 0 to 99 minutes)
If the number "0" is entered, the POS terminal will turn the display off after 100 min., if it remains idle.

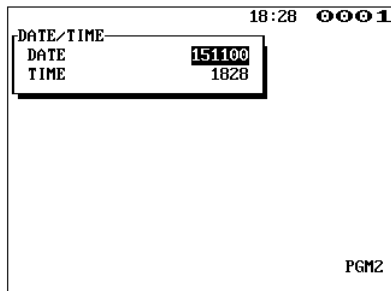
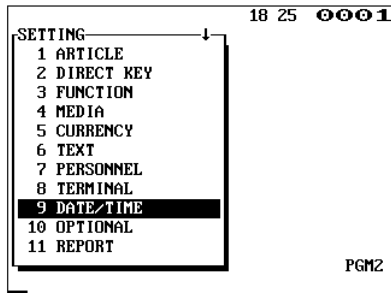
Date/Time Setting

Use the following procedure to select the menu option "9 DATE/TIME":

■ Date/time

You can set the date and time for the POS terminal.

Procedure



Set each item as follows:

• DATE (Use the numeric entry)

Enter the day (2 digits), month (2 digits), and year (2 digits) in this sequence.

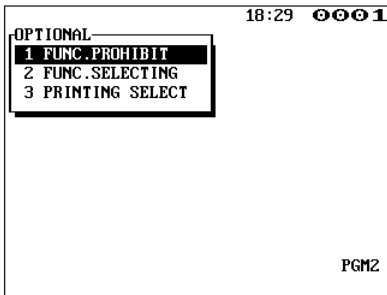
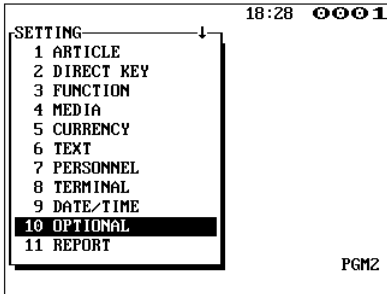
• TIME (Use the numeric entry)

Set the time (max. 4 digits) on the 24-hour system. For example, when the time is set to 2:30 AM, enter 0230; and when it is set to 2:30 PM, enter 1430. The time will be printed and displayed. Once you set the time, the internal clock unit will continue to run as long as the built-in battery pack is charged and also update the date (day, month, year) properly.

Optional Feature Selection

Use the following procedure to select any option included in the optional group:

Procedure



1. In the SETTING window, select "10 OPTIONAL."
 - The OPTIONAL window will appear.

2. Select any option from the following options list:

- 1 FUNC. PROHIBIT: Function prohibition
- 2 FUNC. SELECTING: Function selection
- 3 PRINTING SELECT: Printing selection

The following illustration shows those options included in the optional feature programming group.

- | | | |
|-------------|-------------------|--|
| 10 OPTIONAL | 1 FUNC. PROHIBIT | ➡ See "■Function prohibition" on page 181. |
| | 2 FUNC. SELECTING | ➡ See "■Function selection" on page 182. |
| | 3 PRINTING SELECT | ➡ See "■Printing selection" on page 184. |

■ Function prohibition

Your POS terminal allows you to select whether to enable or disable various functions.

Procedure

| 18 30 0001 | |
|------------------|--------|
| FUNC. PROHIBIT | |
| OP X/Z REPORT | ENABLE |
| PAID OUT | PUBLIC |
| REFUND/RETURN | PUBLIC |
| ISSUED ITM VD | PUBLIC |
| NO ISSUED ITM VD | PUBLIC |
| SUB-TOTAL VOID | PUBLIC |
| ITEM VP | ENABLE |
| INTERMEDIATE GLU | PUBLIC |
| VIP SALES | PUBLIC |
| GLU FINALIZE | ENABLE |
| WASTE MODE | PUBLIC |

Program each item as follows:

- **OP X/Z REPORT (Use the selective entry)**

DISABLE: Disables clerk report printing in the OP X/Z mode.

ENABLE: Enables clerk report printing in the OP X/Z mode.

- **PAID OUT (Use the selective entry)**

LIMITED: Allowed only for managers or supervisor.

PUBLIC: Allowed for all clerks.

- **REFUND/RETURN (Use the selective entry)**

LIMITED: Allowed only for managers or supervisor.

PUBLIC: Allowed for all clerks.

- **ISSUED ITM VD (Use the selective entry)**

LIMITED: Allowed only for managers or supervisor.

PUBLIC: Allowed for all clerks.

- **NO ISSUED ITM VD (Use the selective entry)**

LIMITED: Allowed only for managers or supervisor.

PUBLIC: Allowed for all clerks.

- **SUB-TOTAL VOID (Use the selective entry)**

LIMITED: Allowed only for managers or supervisor.

PUBLIC: Allowed for all clerks.

- **ITEM VP (Use the selective entry)**

DISABLE: Disables item validation printing.

ENABLE: Enables item validation printing.

- **INTERMEDIATE GLU (Use the selective entry)**

LIMITED: Allowed only for managers or supervisor.

PUBLIC: Allowed for all clerks.

- **VIP SALES (Use the selective entry)**

LIMITED: Allowed only for managers or supervisor.

PUBLIC: Allowed for all clerks.

- **GLU FINALIZE (Use the selective entry)**

DISABLE: Disables GLU finalization after ordering.

ENABLE: Enables GLU finalization after ordering.

- **WASTE MODE (Use the selective entry)**

LIMITED: Allowed only for managers or supervisor.

PUBLIC: Allowed for all clerks.

- **I. BILL FINALIZE (Use the selective entry)**

DISABLE: Disables GLU finalization before intermediate GLU reading.

ENABLE: Enables GLU finalization before intermediate GLU reading.

- **OPENED GLU DISP (Use the selective entry)**

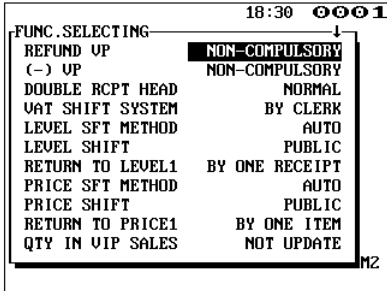
DISABLE: Disables opened GLU automatically display at sign on.

ENABLE: Enables opened GLU automatically display at sign on.

■ Function selection

Your POS terminal enables you to select various functional selections.

Procedure



The screen continues.

Program each item as follows:

• REFUND VP (Use the selective entry)

- COMPULSORY: Compulsory refund validation printing
- NON-COMPULSORY: Non-compulsory refund validation printing

• (-) VP (Use the selective entry)

- COMPULSORY: Compulsory minus validation printing
- NON-COMPULSORY: Non-compulsory minus validation printing

• DOUBLE RCPT HEAD (Use the selective entry)

- 1 LINE: Prints a one-line header on a double receipt.
- NORMAL: Prints a normal header on a double receipt.

• VAT SHIFT SYSTEM (Use the selective entry)

- BY SHIFT KEY: Allows VAT shift to be accomplished by the shift key.
- BY CLERK: Allows VAT shift to be accomplished by a clerk.

• LEVEL SFT METHOD (Use the selective entry)

- MANUAL: Lock shift mode
- AUTO: Automatic return mode

• LEVEL SHIFT (Use the selective entry)

- LIMITED: Allowed only for managers or supervisor.
- PUBLIC: Allowed for all clerks.

• RETURN TO LEVEL1 (Use the selective entry)

When the PLU level shift system is set to "AUTO," the PLU level can be returned to level 1 by one of the following methods:

- BY ONE RECEIPT: Returns the PLU level to level 1 by one receipt.
- BY ONE ITEM: Returns the PLU level to level 1 by one item.

• PRICE SFT METHOD (Use the selective entry)

- MANUAL: Lock shift mode
- AUTO: Automatic return mode

• PRICE SHIFT (Use the selective entry)

- LIMITED: Allowed only for managers or supervisor.
- PUBLIC: Allowed for all clerks.

■ Function selection (continued)

• RETURN TO PRICE1 (Use the selective entry)

When the PLU price level shift method is set to "AUTO," the price level can be returned to price 1 by one of the following methods:

BY ONE RECEIPT: Returns the price level to price 1 by one receipt.

BY ONE ITEM: Returns the price level to price 1 by one item.

• QTY IN VIP SALES (Use the selective entry)

UPDATE: Updates the sales quantity of VIP sale.

NOT UPDATE: Does not update the sales quantity of VIP sale.

• NON-TURNOVER (Use the selective entry)

INCLUDE VAT: Enables non-turnover including VAT.

EXCLUDE VAT: Disables non-turnover including VAT.

• CREDIT IN RA/PO (Use the selective entry)

TOTALIZER UPDATE: Updates a credit totalizer when finalizing a received-on-account or a paid-out entry by a credit key.

NOT UPDATE: Does not update a credit totalizer when finalizing a received-on-account or a paid-out entry by a credit key.

• SHIFT KEY ACTION (Use the selective entry)

CAPS LOCK: Locks the upper-case letter mode once the shift key is touched.

SHIFT: Shifts the upper-case letter mode to the lower-case letter mode after a letter is entered.

• DRIVE SCREEN (Use the selective entry)

MANUAL: Only when the function key for the drive-through screen is touched, the drive-through screen appears.

AUTO: When the drive-through registration is made, the drive-through screen becomes the default screen automatically. If the function key for the drive-through screen is touched, also the drive-through screen appears.

• WHEN T-LOG FULL (Use the selective entry)

Programming whether or not to lock item entry when the T-LOG file is full.

CONTINUE:

LOCK:

• WHEN E.J. FULL (Use the selective entry)

Programming whether or not to lock item entry when the Electronic Journal file is full.

CONTINUE:

LOCK:

• PAYMENT FOR EX1 (Use the selective entry)

Payment for exchange1 amount

CASH ONLY:

ALL MEDIA:

• EX1 CALCULATION (Use the selective entry)

Exchange1 calculation method

DIVISION:

MULTIPLICATION:

• CLERK POPUP (Use the selective entry)

If clerk is not sign on, CLERK POPUP is displayed.

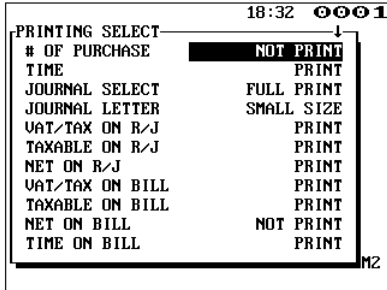
ENABLE:

DISABLE:

■ Printing selection

You can program various printing functions.

Procedure



The screen continues.

Program each item as follows:

- **# OF PURCHASE (Use the selective entry)**

PRINT: Prints the number of purchases.
NOT PRINT: Does not print the number of purchases.

- **TIME (Use the selective entry)**

NOT PRINT: Does not print the time on the receipt and journal.
PRINT: Prints the time on the receipt and journal.

- **JOURNAL SELECT (Use the selective entry)**

PARTIAL PRINT: Prints the information on all entries other than normal department entries (entries into "+" departments and their associated "+" PLUs) on the journal.
FULL PRINT: Prints the detailed information on the journal.

- **JOURNAL LETTER (Use the selective entry)**

NORMAL SIZE: Prints the normal-size letters on the journal.
SMALL SIZE: Prints the compressed-size letters on the journal.

- **VAT/TAX ON R/J (Use the selective entry)**

NOT PRINT: Does not print VAT or tax amounts on the receipt and journal.
PRINT: Prints VAT or tax amounts on the receipt and journal.

- **TAXABLE ON R/J (Use the selective entry)**

NOT PRINT: Does not print taxable amounts on the receipt and journal.
PRINT: Prints taxable amounts on the receipt and journal.

- **NET ON R/J (Use the selective entry)**

NOT PRINT: Does not print net amounts on the receipt and journal.
PRINT: Prints net amounts on the receipt and journal.

- **VAT/TAX ON BILL (Use the selective entry)**

NOT PRINT: Does not print VAT or tax amounts on the bill.
PRINT: Prints VAT or tax amounts on the bill.

- **TAXABLE ON BILL (Use the selective entry)**

NOT PRINT: Does not print taxable amounts on the bill.
PRINT: Prints taxable amounts on the bill.

■ Printing selection (continued)

- **NET ON BILL (Use the selective entry)**

NOT PRINT: Does not print net amounts on the bill.
PRINT: Prints net amounts on the bill.

- **TIME ON BILL (Use the selective entry)**

NOT PRINT: Does not print the time on the bill.
PRINT: Prints the time on the bill.

- **TABLE# ON BILL (Use the selective entry)**

NOT PRINT: Does not print the table number on the bill.
PRINT: Prints the table number on the bill.

- **BILL ON SLIP (Use the selective entry)**

NOT PRINT: Does not print the bill on the slip.
PRINT: Prints the bill on the slip.

- **BILL ON RECEIPT (Use the selective entry)**

NOT PRINT: Does not print the bill on the receipt.
PRINT: Prints the bill on the receipt.

- **INTERMED ON SLIP (Use the selective entry)**

NOT PRINT: Does not print the details of intermediate GLU reading on the slip.
PRINT: Prints the details of intermediate GLU reading on the slip.

- **INTERMED ON RCPT (Use the selective entry)**

NOT PRINT: Does not print the details of intermediate GLU reading on the receipt.
PRINT: Prints the details of intermediate GLU reading on the receipt.

- **SEPARATOR LINE (Use the selective entry)**

SEPARATOR LINE: Prints separator lines in the report.
1 LINE: Creates one-line space instead of printing separator lines in the report.

- **LINK PLU TEXT (Use the selective entry)**

ONLY PARENT: Prints parent PLU text of linked PLUs with totalizer.
PRINT EACH PLU: Prints each PLU text of linked PLUs.

- **FREE TEXT ON KP (Use the selective entry)**

Free text print on KP
PRINT:
NOT PRINT:

- **ITEM CODE ON KP (Use the selective entry)**

Item code print on KP
PRINT:
NOT PRINT:

- **UNIT PRICE ON KP (Use the selective entry)**

Unit price print on KP
PRINT:
NOT PRINT:

■ Printing selection (continued)

- **AMOUNT ON KP (Use the selective entry)**

Amount print on KP

PRINT:

NOT PRINT:

- **GUEST# ON KP (Use the selective entry)**

Guest# print on KP on

PRINT:

NOT PRINT:

- **QTY1 PRINT ON KP (Use the selective entry)**

Qty1 print on KP

PRINT:

NOT PRINT:

- **TOTAL & CHANGE PRT (Use the selective entry)**

Exchange1 amount print for total and change

DOMESTIC ONLY:

WITH FOREIGN:

- **PAYMENT VP (Use the selective entry)**

Exchange1 amount print for payment VP

DOMESTIC ONLY:

WITH FOREIGN:

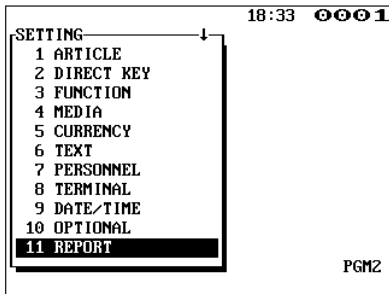
- **MAXIMUM TICKET (Use the numeric entry)**

Maximum number of ticket issuing (1 to 99)

Report Programming

Use the following procedure to select any option included in the report group:

Procedure



1. In the SETTING window, select "11 REPORT."
 - The REPORT window will appear.

2. Select any option from the following options list:

- | | |
|-------------------|-----------------------|
| 1 0 SKIP: | Zero skip |
| 2 GNR RPT FORMAT: | General report format |
| 3 HOURLY RPT: | Hourly report |
| 4 STACKED RPT: | Stacked report |

The following illustration shows those options included in the report programming group.



■ Zero skip

You can program whether or not to skip "0" in each report.

Procedure

```
18:34 0001
0 SKIP
CLERK      SKIP
TRANSACTION SKIP
DEPARTMENT SKIP
PLU        SKIP
HOURLY     SKIP
DAILY NET  SKIP

PGM2
```

Program each item as follows:

- **CLERK (Use the selective entry)**

SKIP: Skips those data that are "0" in the clerk report.
NOT SKIP: Does not skip those data that are "0" in the clerk report.

- **TRANSACTION (Use the selective entry)**

SKIP: Skips those data that are "0" in the transaction report.
NOT SKIP: Does not skip those data that are "0" in the transaction report.

- **DEPARTMENT (Use the selective entry)**

SKIP: Skips those data that are "0" in the department report.
NOT SKIP: Does not skip those data that are "0" in the department report.

- **PLU (Use the selective entry)**

SKIP: Skips those data that are "0" in the PLU report.
NOT SKIP: Does not skip those data that are "0" in the PLU report.

- **HOURLY (Use the selective entry)**

SKIP: Skips those data that are "0" in the hourly report.
NOT SKIP: Does not skip those data that are "0" in the hourly report.

- **DAILY NET (Use the selective entry)**

SKIP: Skips those data that are "0" in the daily net report.
NOT SKIP: Does not skip those data that are "0" in the daily net report.

■ General report format

You can program whether or not to skip the following items in the general report.

Procedure

18:35 0001

| | |
|----------------|----------|
| GNR RPT FORMAT | |
| DEPARTMENT | NOT SKIP |
| TRANSACTION | NOT SKIP |
| TAX SALE | NOT SKIP |
| CID | NOT SKIP |
| DEPT. QUANTITY | NOT SKIP |
| DEPT. %SHARE | NOT SKIP |

PGM2

Program each item as follows:

- **DEPARTMENT (Use the selective entry)**
 - SKIP: Skips department data in the general report.
 - NOT SKIP: Does not skip department data in the general report.
- **TRANSACTION (Use the selective entry)**
 - SKIP: Skips transaction data in the general report.
 - NOT SKIP: Does not skip transaction data in the general report.

NOTE

The programming is effective except the tax data/cash-in-drawer data.

- **TAX SALE (Use the selective entry)**
 - SKIP: Skips tax data in the general report.
 - NOT SKIP: Does not skip tax data in the general report.
- **CID (Use the selective entry)**
 - SKIP: Skips cash-in-drawer data in the general report.
 - NOT SKIP: Does not skip cash-in-drawer data in the general report.
- **DEPT. QUANTITY (Use the selective entry)**
 - SKIP: Skips department quantity in the general report.
 - NOT SKIP: Does not skip department quantity in the general report.
- **DEPT. %SHARE (Use the selective entry)**
 - SKIP: Skips department %share in the general report.
 - NOT SKIP: Does not skip department %share in the general report.

■ Hourly report

You can program the memory type and the starting time for the hourly report.

Procedure

18:35 0001

| | |
|---------------|-------|
| HOURLY RPT | |
| MEMORY TYPE | 30MIN |
| STARTING TIME | 00 |

PGM2

Program each item as follows:

- **MEMORY TYPE (Use the selective entry)**
 - 15MIN: Selects the 15-minute type.
 - 30MIN: Selects the 30-minute type.
 - 60MIN: Selects the 60-minute type.
- **STARTING TIME (Use the numeric entry)**
 - Starting time entry (max. 2 digits: 0 to 23)

■ Stacked report

Your POS terminal is equipped with the stacked report printing function that enables multiple X/Z reports to be printed in sequence with a single request.

Procedure

Select a stacked report no. from the stacked reports list.

```

18 36 0001
REPORT 1
01
02
03
04
05
06
07
08
09
10
11
PGM2
  
```

```

18:37 0001
01
01 GENERAL
02 BALANCE
03 DEPT./GROUP
04 DEPT.IND.GROUP
05 DEPT.GROUP TOTAL
06 PLU
07 COMBO SALES
08 PLU BY DEPT
09 PLU IND.GROUP
10 PLU GROUP TOTAL
11 PLU STOCK
PGM2
  
```

When you are allowed to set the parameter of a report, the following pop-up window will appear.

```

18 38 0001
DEPT./GROUP
START CODE 01
END CODE 99
05 DEPT.GROUP TOTAL
06 PLU
07 COMBO SALES
08 PLU BY DEPT
09 PLU IND.GROUP
10 PLU GROUP TOTAL
11 PLU STOCK
PGM2
  
```

You can select a maximum of twenty reports from the stacked reports list. Some reports can be set their parameters such as "START CODE" and "END CODE."

• 01 GENERAL

General report

• 02 BALANCE

Balance report

• 03 DEPT./GROUP (Use the numeric entry)

Full department report

Parameter: Starting department code/ending department code (1 through 99)

• 04 DEPT.IND.GROUP (Use the numeric entry)

Individual group report on departments

Parameter: Department group no. (1 through 17)

• 05 DEPT.GROUP TOTAL

Full group total report on departments

• 06 PLU (Use the numeric entry)

PLU report by designated range

Parameter: Starting PLU code/ending PLU code (1 through 999999)

• 07 COMBO SALES (Use the numeric entry)

Combo sales report

Parameter: Starting PLU code/ending PLU code (1 through 999999)

• 08 PLU BY DEPT (Use the numeric entry)

PLU report by associated department

Parameter: Department code (1 through 99)

• 09 PLU IND. GROUP (Use the numeric entry)

PLU report by individual group

Parameter: PLU group no. (00 through 99)

• 10 PLU GROUP TOTAL

Full group total report on PLUs

• 11 PLU STOCK (Use the numeric entry)

PLU stock report

Parameter: Starting PLU code/ending PLU code (1 through 999999)

• 12 PLU COST (Use the numeric entry)

PLU cost report

Parameter: Starting PLU code/ending PLU code (1 through 999999)

■ Stacked report (continued)

- **13 PLU TOP 20 (Use the selective entry)**
PLU top 20 report
Parameter: AMOUNT/QUANTITY
- **14 PLU ZERO SALES (Use the selective/numeric entry)**
PLU zero sales report
Parameter: 1 ALL/2 BY DEPT.
When "2 BY DEPT." is selected, enter a department code (1 through 99).
- **15 PLU MIN. STOCK (Use the numeric entry)**
PLU minimum stock report
Parameter: Starting PLU code/ending PLU code (1 through 999999)
- **16 PLU HOURLY GROUP (Use the numeric entry)**
PLU hourly group report
Parameter: Starting time/ending time (0 through 2345)
- **17 TRANSACTION**
Transaction report
- **18 TL-ID**
Total in drawer report
- **19 COMMISSION SALES**
Commission sales report
- **20 TAX**
Tax report
- **21 CHIEF**
Chief report
- **22 ALL CLERK**
Full clerk report
- **23 IND. CLERK**
Individual clerk report
- **24 DD ERROR**
Drink dispenser error reading report
- **25 DD RESET**
Drink dispenser resetting report
- **26 EMPLOYEE (Use the numeric entry)**
Employee report
Parameter: Starting employee code/ending employee code (1 through 9999999999)
- **27 EMP. ADJUSTMENT (Use the numeric entry)**
Employee adjustment report
Parameter: Starting employee code/ending employee code (1 through 9999999999)

■ Stacked report (continued)

- **28 EMP. ACTIVE STS. (Use the numeric entry)**

Employee active status report

Parameter: Starting employee code/ending employee code (1 through 999999999)

- **29 HOURLY (Use the numeric entry)**

Hourly report

Parameter: Starting time/ending time (0 through 2345)

NOTE

To take the hourly Z report, you have to specify the full-range hourly report.

- **30 LABOR COST%**

Labor cost percent report

- **31 OVER TIME (Use the numeric entry)**

Over time report

Parameter: Starting employee code/ending employee code (max. 10 digits: 0000000001 to 999999999)

- **32 DAILY NET**

Daily net report

- **33 INGREDIENT STOCK (Use the numeric entry)**

Ingredient stock report

Parameter: Starting ingredient no./ending ingredient no. (1 through 999)

- **34 GLU (Use the numeric entry)**

GLU/PBLU report

Parameter: Starting GLU code/ending GLU code (1 through 99999999)

- **35 GLU BY CLERK**

GLU/PBLU report by clerk

- **36 DRIVE THRU (Use the numeric entry)**

Drive-through report

Parameter: Starting drive-through code/ending drive-through code (1 through 99999999)

- **37 D-THRU BY CLERK**

Drive-through report by clerk

- **38 BILL**

Bill report

- **39 SERVICE TIME (Use the numeric entry)**

Drive-through service time

Parameter: Starting time/ending time (0 through 2300)

Message Programming

Use the following procedure to select any option included in the message group:

Procedure

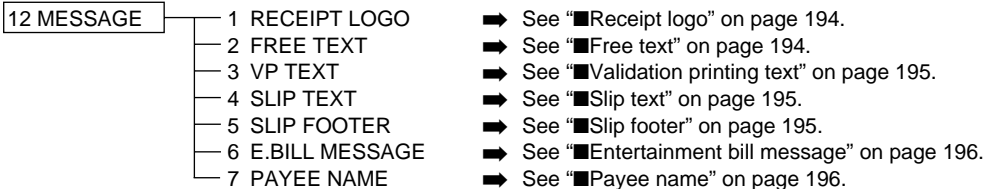


1. In the SETTING window, select "12 MESSAGE."
 - The MESSAGE window will appear.

2. Select any option from the following options list:

- | | |
|-------------------|--------------------------------|
| 1 RECEIPT LOGO: | Receipt logo |
| 2 FREE TEXT: | Free text |
| 3 VP TEXT: | Validation printing text |
| 4 SLIP TEXT: | Slip text |
| 5 SLIP FOOTER: | Slip footer |
| 6 E.BILL MESSAGE: | Entertainment bill message |
| 7 PAYEE NAME: | Payee name (for English check) |

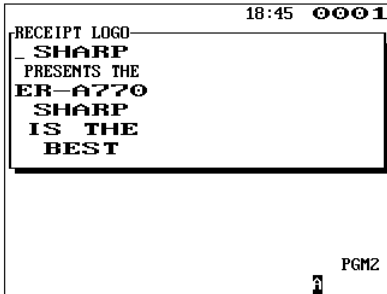
The following illustration shows those options included in the text programming group.



■ Receipt logo

Your POS terminal can print programmed messages for customers on every receipt. The logo text is printed in a centering form on the receipt.

Procedure



Program the item as follows:

• RECEIPT LOGO (Use the character entry)

Logo text for the receipt (max. 40 characters x 6 lines)
Entering sequential characters "=" will print the corresponding clerk name in the footer logo message. Enter 12 characters "=".

NOTE

The programmable number of lines for a message varies according to the following message types:

- 3-line header message type
- Graphical logo only type
- Graphical logo and 3-line footer message type
- 6-line header message type
- 3-line header and 3-line footer messages type
- 3-line header message, graphical logo, and 3-line footer message type
- Graphical logo and 3-line header and 3-line footer messages type

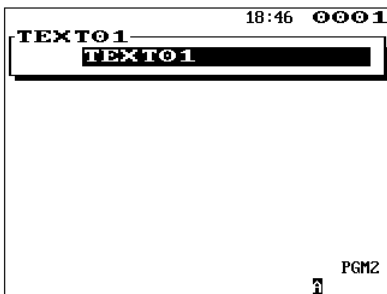
Please contact your authorized SHARP dealer.

■ Free text

Your POS terminal can print programmed texts for departments and PLUs on every receipt.

Procedure

Select a pertinent text number from the free texts list.



Program the item as follows:

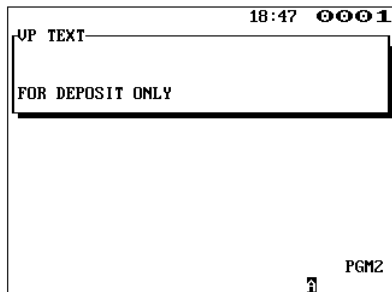
• FREE TEXT (Use the character entry)

Free texts for departments and PLUs (max. 99 texts/30 characters per text)

■ Validation printing text

Your POS terminal can print programmed messages for customers on the validation slip.

Procedure



Program the item as follows:

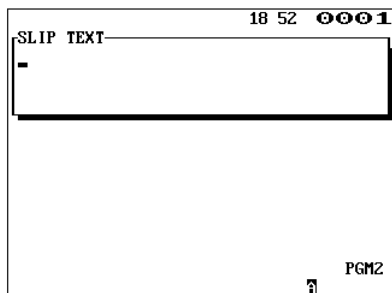
- **VP TEXT (Use the character entry)**

Texts for the validation slip (3 lines/max. 30 characters per line)

■ Slip text

Your POS terminal can print programmed messages for customers on the slip.

Procedure



Program the item as follows:

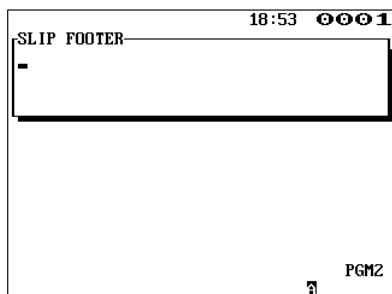
- **SLIP TEXT (Use the character entry)**

Texts for the slip (3 lines/max. 30 characters per line)

■ Slip footer

Your POS terminal can print programmed footer messages for customers on the slip.

Procedure



Program the item as follows:

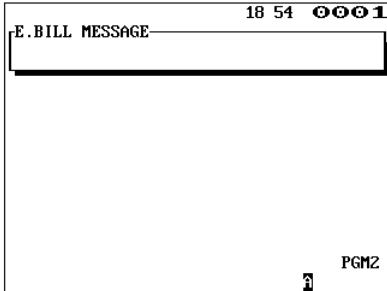
- **SLIP FOOTER (Use the character entry)**

Texts for the footer (3 lines/max. 30 characters per line)

■ Entertainment bill message

Your POS terminal can print programmed entertainment bill messages on the receipt.

Procedure



The screenshot shows a POS terminal screen with a header bar containing the text '18 54' and a status indicator '0001'. Below the header, the text 'E.BILL MESSAGE' is displayed in a box. At the bottom right of the screen, the text 'PGM2' is visible.

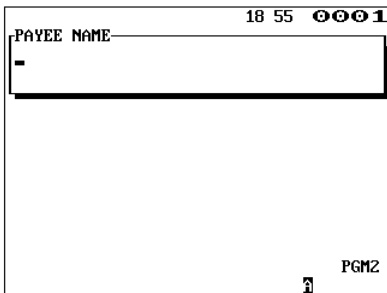
Program the item as follows:

- **E.BILL MESSAGE (Use the character entry)**
Texts for the message (max. 30 characters)

■ Payee name

Your POS terminal can print programmed payee names for English checks.

Procedure



The screenshot shows a POS terminal screen with a header bar containing the text '18 55' and a status indicator '0001'. Below the header, the text 'PAYEE NAME' is displayed in a box. At the bottom right of the screen, the text 'PGM2' is visible.

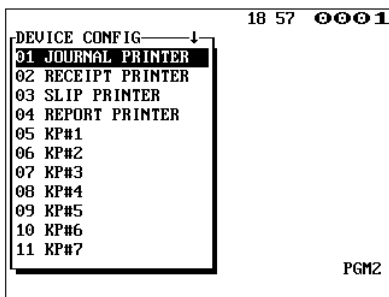
Program the item as follows:

- **PAYEE NAME (Use the character entry)**
Name for the payee for English check (2 lines/max. 30 characters per line)

Device Configuration Programming

Use the following procedure to select a device configuration programming:

Procedure



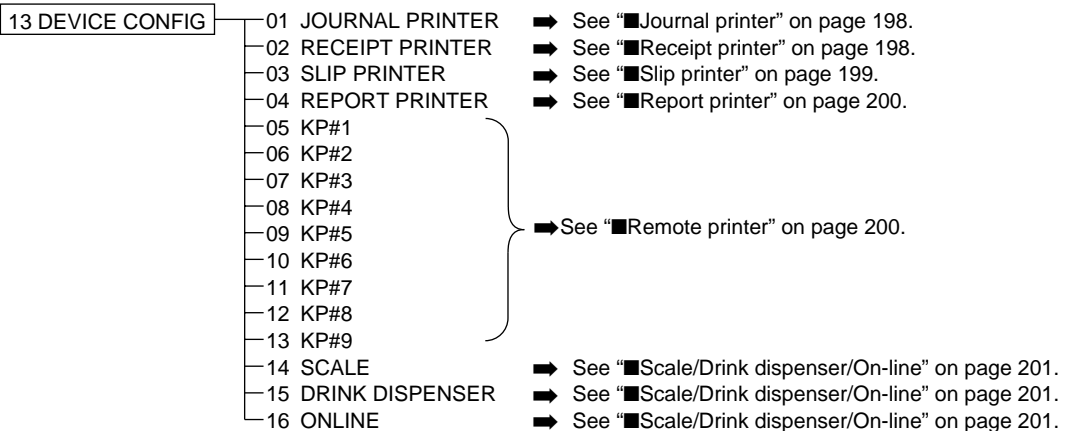
The screen continues.

1. In the SETTING window, select "13 DEVICE CONFIG."
 - The DEVICE CONFIG window will appear.

2. Select any option from the following options list:

- 01 JOURNAL PRINTER: Journal printer
- 02 RECEIPT PRINTER: Receipt printer
- 03 SLIP PRINTER: Slip printer
- 04 REPORT PRINTER: Report printer
- 05 KP#1: Remote printer #1
- 06 KP#2: Remote printer #2
- 07 KP#3: Remote printer #3
- 08 KP#4: Remote printer #4
- 09 KP#5: Remote printer #5
- 10 KP#6: Remote printer #6
- 11 KP#7: Remote printer #7
- 12 KP#8: Remote printer #8
- 13 KP#9: Remote printer #9
- 14 SCALE: Scale
- 15 DRINK DISPENSER: Drink dispenser
- 16 ONLINE: On-line

The following illustration shows those options included in the device configuration programming group.



Journal printer

You can program various printing functions for journal printer.

Procedure

```
18 58 0001
JOURNAL PRINTER
TERMINAL#          000
CHANNEL#          0
PRINTER NAME      SHARP ER-01PU
AUTO CUTTER       NO
PAPER SHEET       ONE SHEET

PGM2
```

Program each item as follows:

- **TERMINAL# (Use the numeric entry)**
Terminal number (1 through 254 : Enter "0" for local device.)
- **CHANNEL# (Use the numeric entry)**
Channel number (1 through 7)
When you program as "0", no RS-232 channel is assigned.
- **PRINTER NAME (Use the selective entry)**
Select the printer to be used.
SHARP ER-01PU EPSON TM-U210
SHARP ER-03/04RP EPSON TM-300
EPSON TM-T88/85 EPSON TM-U950
EJ FILE (Electronic journal file) EPSON TM-5000
- **AUTO CUTTER (Use the selective entry)**
Auto cutter function
YES: Enables auto cutter function.
NO: Disables auto cutter function.
- **PAPER SHEET (Use the selective entry)**
Select a paper type.
TWO OR MORE: Uses two or more sheets.
ONE SHEET: Uses one sheet.

NOTE When "ER-03RP" is connected, select "NO."
When "EJ FILE" is used, select "NO".

NOTE This option is available when the "TM-300" is selected.

Receipt printer

You can program various printing functions for each printer.

Procedure

```
18:59 0001
RECEIPT PRINTER
TERMINAL#          000
CHANNEL#          0
PRINTER NAME      SHARP ER-01PU
AUTO CUTTER       YES
PAPER SHEET       ONE SHEET
HEAD LOGO PRINT   PRE-PRINT
RCPT LENGTH       00

PGM2
```

Program each item as follows:

- **TERMINAL# (Use the numeric entry)**
Terminal number (1 through 254 : Enter "0" for local device.)
- **CHANNEL# (Use the numeric entry)**
Channel number (1 through 7)
When you program as "0", no RS-232 channel is assigned.
- **PRINTER NAME (Use the selective entry)**
Select the printer to be used.
SHARP ER-01PU EPSON TM-U210
SHARP ER-03/04RP EPSON TM-300
EPSON TM-T88/85 EPSON TM-U950
EPSON TM-5000

■ Receipt printer (continued)

- **AUTO CUTTER (Use the selective entry)**

Auto cutter function

YES: Enables auto cutter function.

NO: Disables auto cutter function.

NOTE When "ER-03RP" is connected, select "NO."

- **PAPER SHEET (Use the selective entry)**

Select a paper type.

TWO OR MORE: Uses two or more sheets.

ONE SHEET: Uses one sheet.

NOTE This option is available when the "TM-300" is selected.

- **HEAD LOGO PRINT (Use the selective entry)**

Select a header logo print timing.

EACH ISSUE: The logo will be printed before printing transaction on each receipt.

PRE-PRINT: The logo will be printed beforehand printing transaction for a next receipt.

- **RCPT LENGTH (Use the numeric entry)**

Minimum length of the bill to be printed paper on the receipt paper

■ Slip printer

Procedure

```
18:59 00001
SLIP PRINTER
TERMINAL#          000
CHANNEL#           0
PRINTER NAME      EPSON TM-295
INITIAL FEED#     00
SLIP MAX LINE     99
UP PRINT TIMES    1
PGM2
```

Program each item as follows:

- **TERMINAL# (Use the numeric entry)**

Terminal number (1 through 254 : Enter "0" for local device.)

- **CHANNEL# (Use the numeric entry)**

Channel number (1 through 7)

When you program as "0", no RS-232 channel is assigned.

- **PRINTER NAME (Use the selective entry)**

Select the printer to be used.

| | |
|-----------------|---------------|
| SHARP ER-FBP40 | EPSON TM-300 |
| EPSON TM-295 | EPSON TM-5000 |
| EPSON TM-U950 | |
| EPSON TM-T88/85 | |
| EPSON TM-U210 | |

■ Slip printer (continued)

- **INITIAL FEED# (Use the numeric entry)**
Initial line feed for a slip (0 to 64 lines)
- **SLIP MAX LINE (Use the numeric entry)**
Maximum number of lines printable on a slip (0 to 99)
- **VP PRINT TIMES (Use the numeric entry)**
Number of times of validation printing (0 to 9)

■ Report printer

Procedure

```

19 00 0001
REPORT PRINTER
TERMINAL#          000
CHANNEL#          0
PRINTER NAME      SHARP ER-01PU
AUTO CUTTER       YES
PAPER SHEET       ONE SHEET
PGM2
  
```

Program each item as follows:

- **TERMINAL# (Use the numeric entry)**
Terminal number (1 through 254 : Enter "0" for local device.)
 - **CHANNEL# (Use the numeric entry)**
Channel number (1 through 7)
When you program as "0", no RS-232 channel is assigned.
 - **PRINTER NAME (Use the selective entry)**
Select the printer to be used.
SHARP ER-01PU EPSON TM-U210
SHARP ER-03/04RP EPSON TM-300
EPSON TM-T88/85 EPSON TM-U950
EPSON TM-5000
 - **AUTO CUTTER (Use the selective entry)**
Auto cutter function
YES: Enables auto cutter function.
NO: Disables auto cutter function.
- NOTE** When "ER-03RP" is connected, select "NO."
- **PAPER SHEET (Use the selective entry)**
Select a paper type.
TWO OR MORE: Uses two or more sheets.
ONE SHEET: Uses one sheet.

NOTE This option is available when the "TM-300" is selected.

■ Remote printer (KP#1 through KP#9)

Procedure

```

19 01 0001
KP#1
TERMINAL#          000
CHANNEL#          0
PRINTER NAME      SHARP ER-03/04RP
AUTO CUTTER       NO
PAPER SHEET       ONE SHEET
PRINT TYPE        ADDITION
SECOND KP         0
NAME
INITIAL FEED#     00
PGM2
  
```

Program each item as follows:

- **TERMINAL# (Use the numeric entry)**
Terminal number (1 through 254 : Enter "0" for local device.)
- **CHANNEL# (Use the numeric entry)**
Channel number (1 through 7)
When you program as "0", no RS-232 channel is assigned.
- **PRINTER NAME (Use the selective entry)**
Select the printer to be used.
SHARP ER-01PU EPSON TM-U210
SHARP ER-03/04RP EPSON TM-300
EPSON TM-T88/85 EPSON TM-U950
EPSON TM-5000

■ Remote printer (continued)

- **AUTO CUTTER (Use the selective entry)**

Auto cutter function

YES: Enables auto cutter function.

NO: Disables auto cutter function.

NOTE When "ER-03RP" is connected, select "NO."

- **PAPER SHEET (Use the selective entry)**

Select a paper type.

TWO OR MORE: Uses two or more sheets.

ONE SHEET: Uses one sheet.

NOTE This option is available when the "TM-300" is selected.

- **PRINT TYPE (Use the selective entry)**

Select the type of receipt print formats.

ADDITION SINGLE/DOUBLE

ADDITION+SINGLE DOUBLE ADDITION

DOUBLE ADD+SNGL

- **SECOND KP (Use the numeric entry)**

You can assign a second remote printer to which data should be output when the first remote printer encounters an error during transmission of the data.

Second remote printer number (0 to 9)

- **NAME (Use the character entry)**

Description for the remote printer (max. 12 characters)

- **INITIAL FEED# (Use the numeric entry)**

Initial line feed for a remote printer

■ Scale/Drink dispenser/On-line

Procedure

Select a pertinent device from the "DEVICE CONFIG" window.

19:02

SCALE

CHANNEL# 3

PGM2

Program each item as follows:

- **CHANNEL# (Use the numeric entry)**

Channel number (1 through 7)

When you program as "0", no RS-232 channel is assigned.

Drive-through Code Programming

Use the following procedure to select the menu option "14 DRIVE THRU":

■ Drive-through code

You can program the range of available drive-through codes.

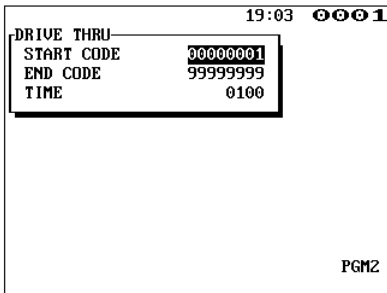
Procedure



19:03 0001

```
SETTING
12 MESSAGE
13 DEVICE CONFIG
14 DRIVE THRU
15 ROOM GLU
16 TAX
17 BACKUP SEND
18 BACKUP RECEIVE
19 DRINK DISPENSER
20 ONLINE CONFIG
21 INLINE CONFIG
22 MWS CONFIG
```

PGM2



19:03 0001

```
DRIVE THRU
START CODE 00000001
END CODE 99999999
TIME 0100
```

PGM2

Program each item as follows:

- **START CODE (Use the numeric entry)**
Starting drive-through code (max. 8 digits: 1 to 99999999)
- **END CODE (Use the numeric entry)**
Ending drive-through code (max. 8 digits: 1 to 99999999)
- **TIME (Use the numeric entry)**
Drive-through target time:
Enter the minute (2 digits) and the second (2 digits) in this sequence.

NOTE

When the customer's waiting time is over the programmed target time, the terminal will display a warning.


Room GLU Code Programming

Use the following procedure to select the menu option “15 ROOM GLU”:

■ Room GLU code

You can program the range of available room GLU codes.

Procedure

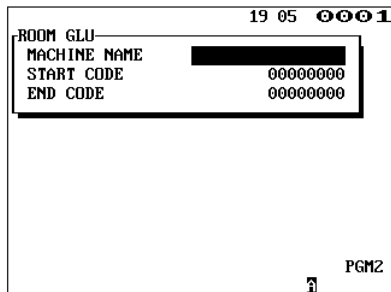


19 04 0000 1

SETTING

- 12 MESSAGE
- 13 DEVICE CONFIG
- 14 DRIVE THRU
- 15 ROOM GLU**
- 16 TAX
- 17 BACKUP SEND
- 18 BACKUP RECEIVE
- 19 DRINK DISPENSER
- 20 ONLINE CONFIG
- 21 INLINE CONFIG
- 22 MWS CONFIG

PGM2



19 05 0000 1

ROOM GLU

| | |
|--------------|----------|
| MACHINE NAME | |
| START CODE | 00000000 |
| END CODE | 00000000 |

PGM2

Program each item as follows:

- **MACHINE NAME (Use the character entry)**
Machine name (max. 16 digits)
- **START CODE (Use the numeric entry)**
Starting room GLU code (max. 8 digits: 1 to 99999999)
- **END CODE (Use the numeric entry)**
Ending room GLU code (max. 8 digits: 1 to 99999999)

NOTE

A room GLU code must be opened first in order to enable the transfer of a guest check to the corresponding room GLU code.

Tax Programming

Use the following procedure to select any option included in the tax group:

Procedure

19 10 0001

```
SETTING
12 MESSAGE
13 DEVICE CONFIG
14 DRIVE THRU
15 ROOM GLU
16 TAX
17 BACKUP SEND
18 BACKUP RECEIVE
19 DRINK DISPENSER
20 ONLINE CONFIG
21 INLINE CONFIG
22 MWS CONFIG
```

PGM2

19 11 0001

```
TAX
1 TAX1
2 TAX2
3 TAX3
4 TAX4
5 TAX5
6 TAX6
```

PGM2

19:11 0001

```
TAX1
RATE SIGN [ ]
TAX RATE 0.0000%
LOWER TAX LIMIT 0.00
```

PGM2

1. In the SETTING window, select "16 TAX."
 - The TAX window will appear.

2. Select any option from the following options list:

| | |
|---------|-------|
| 1 TAX1: | Tax 1 |
| 2 TAX2: | Tax 2 |
| 3 TAX3: | Tax 3 |
| 4 TAX4: | Tax 4 |
| 5 TAX5: | Tax 5 |
| 6 TAX6: | Tax 6 |

NOTE

If the **[DEL]** key is pressed on the tax number selection menu, the tax rate in the cursor position will be deleted.

3. Program each item as follows:

• RATE SIGN (Use the selective entry)

- : Minus rate
- +: Plus rate

• TAX RATE (Use the numeric entry)

Tax rate (max. 7 digits: 0.0000 to 999.9999%)

• LOWER TAX LIMIT (Use the numeric entry)

- Lowest taxable amount (max. 5 digits: 0.01 to 999.99)
- This option is not available in the VAT system.

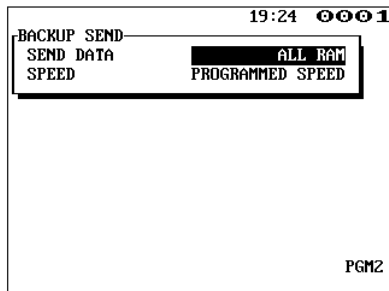
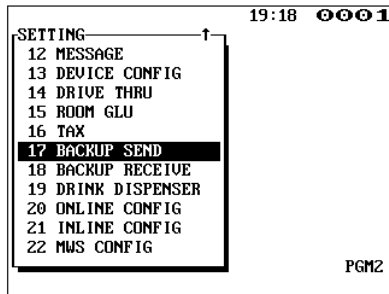
Backup Data Send Programming

Use the following procedure to select the menu option "17 BACKUP SEND":

■ Backup data send

Your POS terminal can send data to another device by infrared rays.

Procedure



Program each item as follows:

• SEND DATA (Use the selective entry)

Select one of the following options (data sources):

ALL RAM
SSP

• SPEED (Use the selective entry)

Select one of the following options (data transmission speeds):

PROGRAMMED SPEED: Sends data at a programmed speed.

115200bps: Sends data at 115200 bps.

57600bps: Sends data at 57600 bps.

38400bps: Sends data at 38400 bps.

19200bps: Sends data at 19200 bps.

9600bps: Sends data at 9600 bps.

4800bps: Sends data at 4800 bps.

2400bps: Sends data at 2400 bps.

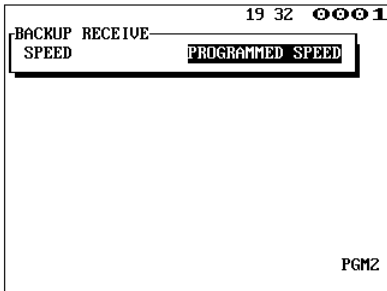
Backup Data Receive Programming

Use the following procedure to select the menu option "18 BACKUP RECEIVE":

■ Backup data receive

Your POS terminal can receive data from another device by infrared rays.

Procedure



Program each item as follows:

• SPEED (Use the selective entry)

Select one of the following options(data transmission speeds):

PROGRAMMED SPEED: Receives data at a programmed speed.

115200bps: Receives data at 115200 bps.

57600bps: Receives data at 57600 bps.

38400bps: Receives data at 38400 bps.

19200bps: Receives data at 19200 bps.

9600bps: Receives data at 9600 bps.

4800bps: Receives data at 4800 bps.

2400bps: Receives data at 2400 bps.

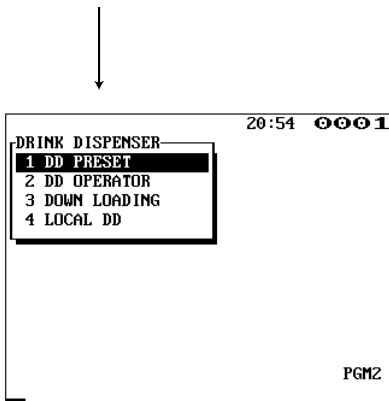
Drink Dispenser Programming

Use the following procedure to select any option included in the drink dispenser programming group:

Procedure



1. In the SETTING window, select "19 DRINK DISPENSER".



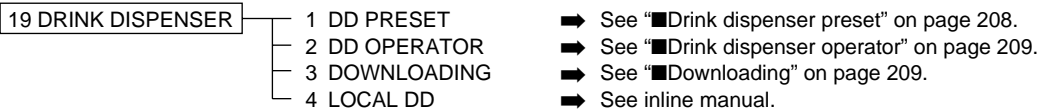
2. Select any option from the following options list:

- 1 DD PRESET: Drink dispenser preset
- 2 DD OPERATOR: Drink dispenser operator
- 3 DOWN LOADING: Downloading
- 4 LOCAL DD: Local drink dispenser

NOTE

"4 LOCAL DD" is available only when your POS terminal is used in an inline system.

The following illustration shows those options included in the drink dispenser programming group.



■ Drink dispenser preset

Procedure

21:07 0001

| | |
|---------------|----------|
| DD PRESET | |
| VALUE NUMBER | 000 |
| SEPARATE CODE | 000000 |
| CONNECTION | OFF-LINE |
| PRINT FORMAT | PRINT |

PGM2

Program each item as follows:

• VALUE NUMBER (Use the numeric entry)

- You can set the link of sort number of drink dispenser and PLU code.
AAA: Value in the hundred thousand's and ten thousand's and thousand's place of a PLU code (0 through 999)
- The conversion of a sort number to a PLU code is made as follows:
Sort number = xxx (max. 3 digits)
PLU code = AAxxx (max. 6 digits)

NOTE

You cannot change the setting by this option while the received data on drink dispenser sales is stored in the buffer. In this case, a lock error will occur and the message "ENTRY ERROR" will be displayed.

• SEPARATE CODE (Use the numeric entry)

Enter a GLU/PBLU or drive-through separate code (1 through 999999).

For example, if you program "10" for the separate code, separate codes "0" through "9" are used for GLU codes, and "10" through "999999" are used for drive-through codes.

• CONNECTION (Use the selective entry)

OFF-LINE: Makes drink dispenser off-line.

ON-LINE: Makes drink dispenser on-line.

If "OFF-LINE" is selected, data reception from the drink dispenser is disabled. If "ON-LINE" is selected, the manual entry of PLU assigned to the drink dispenser sales article results in error correction of drink dispenser misoperation.

• PRINT FORMAT (Use the selective entry)

NOT PRINT: Does not print a drink dispenser misoperation item when reading a drink dispenser misoperation file (in the clerk report).

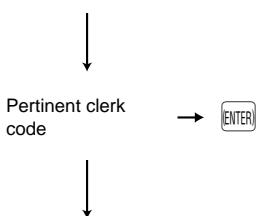
PRINT: Prints a drink dispenser misoperation item when reading a drink dispenser misoperation file (in the clerk report).

■ Drink dispenser operator

Procedure

```

21 07 0001
DD OPERATOR
--- NOTHING ---
PGM2
    
```



```

21:09 0001
0001
GLU START CODE 00000
END CODE      00000
PGM2
    
```

Program each item as follows:

- **CLERK CODE (Use the numeric entry)**
Enter a clerk code to be assigned to a drink dispenser operator.
- **GLU START CODE (Use the numeric entry)**
Starting GLU code to be assigned to a drink dispenser operator (1 through 999999)
- **GLU END CODE (Use the numeric entry)**
Ending GLU code to be assigned to a drink dispenser operator (1 through 999999)

NOTE

If the key is pressed without setting the range after entering a clerk code, the drink dispenser sales by the entered clerk will be unavailable.

■ Downloading

This option is used to download drink dispenser clerk assignment information to drink dispenser. To transfer this information, the drink dispenser must be initialized and set to on-line mode in advance. Initialization can be performed from the drink dispenser or from your POS terminal. To initialize from POS terminal, use X1/Z1 mode job.

Procedure

```

21:09 0001
DRINK DISPENSER
1 DD PRESET
2 DD OPERATOR
3 DOWN LOADING
4 LOCAL DD
PGM2
    
```

On-line Configuration Programming

Use the following procedure to select the on-line configuration programming.
Please consult your dealer for more details.

Procedure

```
22 09 0001
SETTING
12 MESSAGE
13 DEVICE CONFIG
14 DRIVE THRU
15 ROOM GLU
16 TAX
17 BACKUP SEND
18 BACKUP RECEIVE
19 DRINK DISPENSER
20 ONLINE CONFIG
21 INLINE CONFIG
22 MWS CONFIG
PGM2
```



```
22:11 0001
ONLINE SETTING
TERMINAL No. 000001
CI SIGNAL NON
LINE FORM FULL
BAUD RATE 9600 bps
START CODE 002
END CODE 013
TIME OUT 007
AT OPEN STORE
AT CLOSE STORE
PGM2
```

1. In the SETTING window, select "20 ONLINE CONFIG".
 - The ONLINE CONFIG window will appear.

2. Program each item as follows:

- **TERMINAL No. (Use the numeric entry)**

Terminal number (0 to 999999).

- **CI SIGNAL (Use the selective entry)**

Sensing of the CI signal
NON
SENSING

- **LINE FORM (Use the selective entry)**

Programming of the modem control
FULL: Full duplex system
HALF: Half duplex system

- **BAUD RATE (Use the selective entry)**

Transmission data rate
38400 bps 19200 bps 9600 bps
4800 bps 2400 bps 1200 bps
600 bps 300 bps

- **START CODE (Use the numeric entry)**

Start code (0 to 127)

- **END CODE (Use the numeric entry)**

End code (0 to 127)

- **TIME OUT (Use the numeric entry)**

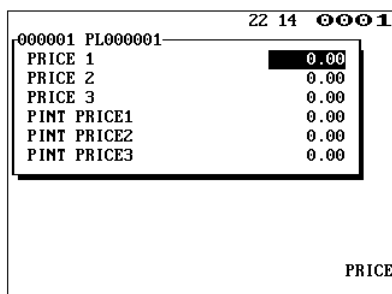
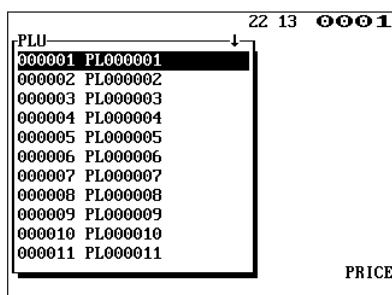
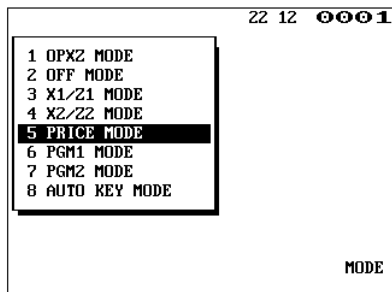
Programming of the time-out time (1 to 255 sec.)

Price Mode Programming

The PRICE mode programming is chiefly used for daily changes of the PLU's unit price by supervisor or manager.

Procedure

To program a unit price of the PLU as follows:



1. Select "5 PRICE MODE" from the mode selection window.
 - The PLU list will appear.

2. Select any PLU code from the list.

3. Program a unit price for corresponding price level.

- **PRICE1 through 7 (Use the numeric entry)**

Unit price of each price level (max. 6 digits)

By default, only a price for PRICE1 through 3 can be entered. If you want to enter a price for PRICE4 through 7, contact your authorized SHARP dealer.

- **PINT PRICE1 through 7 (Use the numeric entry)**

Pint price of each price level (max. 6 digits)

By default, only a price for PINT PRICE1 through 3 can be entered. If you want to enter a price for PINT PRICE4 through 7, contact your authorized SHARP dealer.

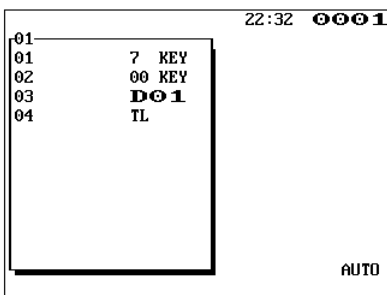
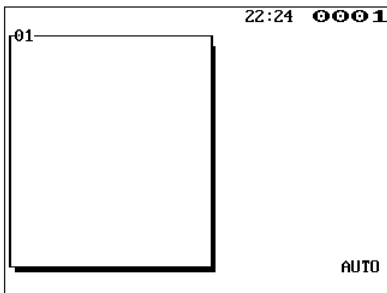
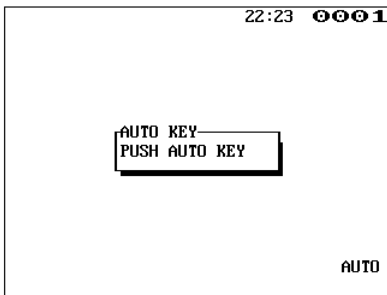
Automatic Sequencing Key Programming

If you program frequently performed key operations for the AUTO keys, you can enter those key operations simply by pressing the corresponding AUTO keys in key operations.

Procedure

To program an automatic sequencing key as follows:

Select "8 AUTO KEY MODE" from the mode selection window.



1. Press a pertinent automatic sequencing key which you want to program.



2. Enter the desired sequence to use the automatic sequencing key in the programmed sequence.

700 → [1] → [TL]

3. Press the automatic sequencing key again.



4. Press the [MODE] key to finalize the programming.

Reading of Stored Programs

You can read programs stored in the PGM1 or PGM2 mode.

■ Program reading sequence

To read those programs stored in the PGM1 or PGM2 mode, use the following procedure:

1. Select "1 READING" in the PGM1 or PGM2 mode menu window to display the items list.
2. Select an item listed in the table shown later.
3. If needed, enter starting and ending codes to specify the range of the selected item.
4. Select a device ("DISPLAY" or "REPORT PRINTER") to receive the output.

| Item: | Description: | Available mode: |
|---------------------|--------------------|-----------------|
| 1 DEPT * | Department | PGM1 or PGM2 |
| 2 PLU * | PLU | PGM1 or PGM2 |
| 3 LINK PLU TABLE * | Link PLU table | PGM2 |
| 4 COMBO MEAL | Combo meal | PGM2 |
| 5 CONDIMENT TABLE * | Condiment table | PGM2 |
| 6 PROMOTION TABLE | Promotion table | PGM2 |
| 7 RECIPE TABLE * | Recipe table | PGM2 |
| 8 INGREDIENT * | Ingredient table | PGM1 or PGM2 |
| 9 PLU MENU KEY | PLU menu key | PGM2 |
| 10 SCALE TABLE | Scale table | PGM2 |
| 11 DEPT. SHIFT | Department shift | PGM2 |
| 12 HAPPY HOUR | Happy hour | PGM2 |
| 13 FUNCTION | Function | PGM1 or PGM2 |
| 14 MEDIA | Media key | PGM2 |
| 15 CLERK | Clerk | PGM1 or PGM2 |
| 16 MANAGER | Manager | PGM2 |
| 17 EMPLOYEE * | Employee | PGM2 |
| 18 JOB LOCATE TBL | Job location table | PGM2 |
| 19 OPTIONAL | Optional feature | PGM2 |
| 20 FUNCTION TEXT | Function text | PGM2 |
| 21 DEPT. GROUP | Department group | PGM2 |
| 22 PLU GROUP | PLU group | PGM2 |
| 23 PLU HOURLY GR | PLU hourly group | PGM2 |

| Item: | Description: | Available mode: |
|--------------------|--------------------------|------------------------|
| 24 MESSAGE | Message | PGM2 |
| 25 TAX | Tax | PGM2 |
| 26 GLU | GLU code | PGM2 |
| 27 AUTO KEY | Automatic sequencing key | PGM2 |
| 28 DEVICE CONFIG | Device configuration | PGM2 |
| 29 DIRECT KEY | Direct key | PGM2 |
| 30 DRINK DISPENSER | Drink dispenser | PGM2 |
| 31 ONLINE CONFIG | On-line configuration | PGM2 |
| 32 INLINE CONFIG | In-line configuration | PGM2 |
| 33 ROM VERSION | ROM version | PGM2 |

NOTE

*You can read those programmed items marked with “ * ” by range.*

■ Sample printouts

• Departments (PGM1 or PGM2 mode)

| | | | | |
|--------------------|------------|-----------|--------|--|
| Date | 15/12/2001 | 15:10 | #1101 | Machine number |
| Consecutive number | 123456 | CLERK0001 | [0001] | Clerk name/clerk code |
| Operating mode* | *PGM2* | | | Time |
| Report type | DEPT | | | |
| Dept. code | D01 | | 5.00 | Tax status |
| Description | DPT.01 | T1 | G01 | Unit price |
| | 1000003 | | C1 | Group no. |
| | | KP001 | L18 | Commission group |
| | | | 2.50 | HALO limit |
| | D02 | | G01 | Print station (Remote printer 1/2/receipt) |
| | DPT.02 | | CO | Function programming |
| | 1000003 | | KP001 | 1 0 0 0 0 3 |
| | | | L18 | Amount entry type |
| | | | 3.00 | (open and preset/preset/open/inhibited) |
| | | | G01 | Receipt type (double/single) |
| | | | CO | SIF/SICS/normal |
| | | | KP001 | Scale status |
| | | | L18 | (Scale compulsory/enable/inhibited) |
| | | | 0.00 | Scale table no. |
| | | | G01 | Item validation print |
| | | | CO | (compulsory/non-compulsory) |
| | | | KP001 | Print on clerk report (Yes/no) |
| | | | L18 | |
| | D09 | | 0.00 | |
| | DPT.09 | | G01 | |
| | 1000001 | | CO | |
| | | | KP001 | Minus department |
| | | | L18 | |
| | | | -2.25 | |
| | | | G10 | |
| | | | CO | |
| | | | KP001 | |
| | | | L18 | |

* When you take this report in the PGM1 mode, the PGM2 indication is replaced by a "PGM1."

• PLUs (PGM1 or PGM2 mode)

| | | | | |
|-----------------------|-------------------------------|---------------|--------|---|
| | 15/12/2001 | 15:15 | #1106 | |
| | 123456 | CLERK0001 | [0001] | |
| | | *PGM2* | | |
| Report type | PLU | | | Promotion table no. |
| Associated dept. code | | | | Condiment table no. |
| PLU code | P000001(01) | | #00/ 0 | Menu type (space: normal PLU, L: link PLU table no., C: combo meal no.) |
| Group no. | G01 | P00 C00 | /1.0 | Base q'ty |
| | R005 006 007 000 000 000 000 | | | Pint base q'ty |
| | P1 PL000001 | | 1.20 | Recipe table no. |
| | | | 0.00 | Price 1 |
| | P2 | | 1.75 | Description for price level 1 |
| | | | 0.00 | Price 2 |
| | P3 | | 0.00 | Price 3 |
| Tare table no. | | | 0.00 | Commission group |
| | TO 000002 CO HG01 02 03 KP101 | | | Print station (Remote printer 1/2/receipt) |
| | 1111111 M 0.000 S 21.000 | | | Tax status |
| | P000002(01) | | #00/ 0 | |
| | G02 | P00 C00 | /1.0 | |
| | R008 009 006 000 000 000 000 | | | |
| | P1 PL000002 | | 2.80 | |
| | | | 0.00 | Function programming |
| | P2 | | 2.50 | 0 0 0 0 2 — Amount entry type |
| | | | 0.00 | (open and preset/preset/open /inhibited) |
| | P3 | | 0.00 | Scale status (compulsory/enable/inhibit) |
| | | | 0.00 | Condiment entry to menu item (compulsory/non-compulsory) |
| | TO 000002 CO HG01 00 00 KP101 | | | Condiment type/non-condiment type |
| | 1111111 M 0.000 S 12.000 | | | Price shift (compulsory/inhibited/allowed) |
| | P000003(03) | | #00/ 0 | Printing on clerk report (Yes/no) |
| | G03 | P00 C00 | /1.0 | Hourly group |
| | R005 000 000 000 000 000 000 | | | |
| | P1 PL000003 | | 5.00 | |
| | | | 0.00 | |
| | P2 | | 3.10 | |
| | | | 0.00 | |
| | P3 | | 0.00 | |
| | | | 0.00 | |
| | TO 000003 CO HG02 03 00 KP101 | | | |
| | 1111111 M 0.000 S 5.000 | | | |
| | P000004(01) | | #00/ 0 | |
| | G01 | P00 C00 | /1.0 | |
| | R000 000 000 000 000 000 000 | | | |
| | P1 PL000004 | | 0.00 | |
| | | | 0.00 | |
| | P2 | | 0.00 | |
| | | | 0.00 | |
| | P3 | | 0.00 | |
| | | | 0.00 | |

| | |
|--|----------------------------------|
| | Happy hour (1 to 7) |
| | 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 |
| | └─ Happy hour 7 (Enable/Disable) |
| | ⋮ |
| | └─ Happy hour 1 (Enable/Disable) |

• PLUs (continued)

```

P000018(O1)      #00/ 0
  G08          P00 C00 /1.0
  R000 000 000 000 000 000
P1 PL000018      0.00
                0.00
P2              0.00
                0.00
P3              0.00
                0.00
TO 000002 CO HG00 00 00 KP001
1111111 M 10.000 S 5.000
P000019(O1)      #00/ 0
  G01          P00 C00 /1.0
  R000 000 000 000 000 000
P1 PL000019      0.00
                0.00
P2              0.00
                0.00
P3              0.00
                0.00
TO 000002 CO HG00 00 00 KP001
1111111 M 0.000 S 32.000
P000020(O1)      #00/ 0
  G01          P00 C00 /1.0
  R006 000 000 000 000 000
P1 PL000020      0.00
                0.00
P2              0.00
                0.00
P3              0.00
                0.00
TO 000002 CO HG00 00 00 KP001
1111111 M 0.000 S 15.000
    
```

PLU's menu type
 Blank : Normal
 L : Link PLU
 C : Combo meal

• Link PLU table (PGM2 mode)

```

15/12/2001 15:22 #1112
123456 CLERK0001 [0001]

*PGM2*
LINK PLU TABLE

#01 P000015
    P000016
    P000017
    P000018
    P000019
#02 P000010
    P000011
    
```

Report type
 Link PLU table no.
 Assigned PLU codes

• Combo meal (PGM2 mode)

```

15/12/2001 15:22 #1113
123456 CLERK0001 [0001]

*PGM2*
COMBO MEAL

#01 P000001 1.10
    P000002 1.25
    P000003 2.20
    P000004 1.20
    P000005 1.75
#02 P000006 1.00
    P000007 2.10
    
```

Report type
 Combo meal no.
 Assigned PLU codes and prices

• Promotion table (Normal selling)(PGM2 mode)

| | | |
|------------------------|----------------|---------|
| 15/12/2001 | 15:28 | #1116 |
| 123456 | CLERK0001 | [0001] |
| *PGM2* | | |
| PROMOTION TABLE | | |
| #01 | VALUE MEAL / 3 | 1.00 |
| | | P000010 |
| | | P000011 |
| | | P000012 |
| | | P000020 |
| #02 | / 5 | 2.10 |
| | | P000007 |
| | | P000008 |
| | | P000009 |

Report type
 Promotion table no.
 Discount amount
 Trip level
 Text

• Condiment table (PGM2 mode)

| | | |
|------------------------|-----------|---------|
| 15/12/2001 | 15:38 | #1123 |
| 123456 | CLERK0001 | [0001] |
| *PGM2* | | |
| CONDIMENT TABLE | | |
| #01 | | P000015 |
| | | P000013 |
| | | P000017 |
| | | P000018 |
| | | #04 |
| | | P000007 |
| | | P000008 |
| | | P000009 |
| Text for #01 | | |
| #02 | | |
| Text for #02 | | |
| #04 | | P000002 |
| Text for #04 | | P000003 |

Report type
 Condiment table no.
 Assigned PLU codes
 Linked condiment table no.

Message text

• Promotion table (Set selling) (PGM2 mode)

| | | |
|------------------------|------------|---------|
| 15/12/2001 | 15:32 | #1119 |
| 123456 | CLERK0001 | [0001] |
| *PGM2* | | |
| PROMOTION TABLE | | |
| #01 | VALUE MEAL | 1.00 |
| | | P000010 |
| | | P000011 |
| | | P000012 |
| | | P000020 |
| #02 | | 2.10 |
| | | P000007 |
| | | P000008 |
| | | P000009 |

Report type
 Promotion table no.
 Discount amount
 Trip level
 Text

• Recipe table (PGM2 mode)

| | | |
|---------------------|-----------|--------|
| 15/12/2001 | 15:44 | #1125 |
| 123456 | CLERK0001 | [0001] |
| *PGM2* | | |
| RECIPE TABLE | | |
| #001 | 001 / | 1.000 |
| | 003 / | 3.000 |
| | 014 / | 2.000 |
| | 022 / | 5.000 |

Report type
 Ingredient no.
 Q'ty
 Recipe table no.

• Ingredient (PGM1 or PGM2 mode)

| | | |
|-------------------|---------------|---------|
| 15/12/2001 | 15:51 | #1127 |
| 123456 | CLERK0001 | [0001] |
| *PGM2* | | |
| INGREDIENT | | |
| I 001 | BREAD | |
| 0.35 | 0.000 | S 0.000 |
| I 002 | EGG | |
| 0.10 | 0.000 | S 0.000 |
| I 003 | TOMATO | |
| 0.85 | 0.000 | S 0.000 |
| I 004 | SOUP | |
| 1.00 | 0.000 | S 0.000 |
| I 014 | | |
| 0.00 | 0.000 | S 0.000 |
| I 022 | | |
| 0.00 | 0.000 | S 0.000 |

Report type
 Ingredient no.
 Ingredient descriptor
 Stock
 Cost
 Unity q'ty

• Scale table (PGM2 mode)

| | | |
|--------------------|-----------|--------------|
| 15/12/2001 | 16:05 | #1133 |
| 123456 | CLERK0001 | [0001] |
| *PGM2* | | |
| SCALE TABLE | | |
| #1 | | 0.752 |
| #2 | | 1.350 |
| #3 | | 1.235 |
| #4 | | 0.000 |
| #5 | | 0.000 |
| #6 | | 0.000 |
| #7 | | 0.000 |
| #8 | | 0.000 |
| #9 | | 0.000 |

Report type
 Scale table no.
 Tare weight

• Department shift (PGM2 mode)

| | | |
|--------------------|-----------|-----------|
| 15/12/2001 | 15:55 | #1129 |
| 123456 | CLERK0001 | [0001] |
| *PGM2* | | |
| DEPT. SHIFT | | |
| DEPT. SHIFT1 | | 10 |
| DEPT. SHIFT2 | | 12 |
| DEPT. SHIFT3 | | 20 |
| DEPT. SHIFT4 | | 00 |

Report type
 Offset

• PLU menu key (PGM2 mode)

| | | |
|---------------------|-------------------|--------|
| 15/12/2001 | 16:06 | #1136 |
| 123456 | CLERK0001 | [0001] |
| *PGM2* | | |
| PLU MENU KEY | | |
| #01 | PLU MENU01 | |
| | P000001 | |
| | P000002 | |
| | P000003 | |
| | P000004 | |
| | P000005 | |
| | P000006 | |
| | P000007 | |
| | P000008 | |
| | P000009 | |
| | P000010 | |
| | P000011 | |
| | P000012 | |
| | P000013 | |
| | P000014 | |
| | P000015 | |
| | P000016 | |
| | P000017 | |
| | P000018 | |
| | P000019 | |
| | P000020 | |

Report type
 Menu key no.
 Menu item

• Happy hour (PGM2 mode)

| | | |
|-------------------|-------------|--------|
| 15/12/2001 | 16:00 | #1131 |
| 123456 | CLERK0001 | [0001] |
| *PGM2* | | |
| HAPPY HOUR | | |
| SFT1 | START DATE | 01/12 |
| | END DATE | 20/12 |
| | START TIME | 7:00 |
| | END TIME | 9:00 |
| | SHIFT LEVEL | 2 |
| SFT2 | START DATE | 01/11 |
| | END DATE | 10/11 |
| | START TIME | 12:00 |
| | END TIME | 13:00 |
| | SHIFT LEVEL | 3 |

Report type
 Time range

| | | |
|------|-------------|-------|
| SFT7 | START DATE | 00/00 |
| | END DATE | 00/00 |
| | START TIME | 0:00 |
| | END TIME | 0:00 |
| | SHIFT LEVEL | 1 |

• Functions (PGM1 or PGM2 mode)

| | | |
|-----------------|-----------|-------------------|
| 15/12/2001 | 16:20 | #1138 |
| 123456 | CLERK0001 | [0001] |
| *PGM2* | | |
| FUNCTION | | |
| (-) 1 | -0.00 | Report type |
| S | L18 | Sign (plus/minus) |
| (-) 2 | -0.00 | Function text |
| S | L18 | Amount |
| (-) 3 | -0.00 | HALO |
| S | L18 | Type |
| (-) 4 | -0.00 | I=Item |
| S | L18 | S=Subtotal |
| (-) 5 | -0.00 | R=Received |
| S | L18 | -on-account |
| (-) 6 | -0.00 | |
| S | L18 | |
| (-) 7 | -0.00 | |
| S | L18 | |
| (-) 8 | -0.00 | |
| S | L18 | |
| (-) 9 | -0.00 | |
| S | L18 | |
| %1 | -0.00% | Rate |
| S | L100.00% | |
| %2 | -0.00% | |
| S | L100.00% | |
| %3 | -0.00% | |
| S | L100.00% | |
| %4 | -0.00% | |
| S | L100.00% | |
| %5 | -0.00% | |
| S | L100.00% | |
| %6 | -0.00% | |
| S | L100.00% | |
| %7 | -0.00% | |
| S | L100.00% | |
| %8 | -0.00% | |
| S | L100.00% | |
| %9 | -0.00% | |
| S | L100.00% | |
| COM. SAL1 | 0.000% | |
| COM. SAL2 | 0.000% | |
| COM. SAL3 | 0.000% | |
| SER. CHRG | 0.00% | |
| CASH TIP | L18 | |
| NOCA TIP | L18 | |
| DEPOSIT | L18 | |
| DEPO. (-) | L18 | |
| ***RA | L18 | |
| ***RA2 | L18 | |
| ***PO | L18 | |
| ***PO2 | L18 | |

• Media (PGM2 mode)

| | | |
|-----------------|------------|---------------|
| 15/12/2001 | 16:27 | #1141 |
| 123456 | CLERK0001 | [0001] |
| *PGM2* | | |
| MEDIA | | Report type |
| CASH | L18 | Function text |
| | 000010 | Function text |
| CASH2 | L18 | HALO |
| | 000010 | Programming |
| CHECK | L18 | |
| | 00000010 | |
| CHECK2 | L18 | |
| | 00000010 | |
| CHECK3 | L18 | |
| | 00000010 | |
| CHECK4 | L18 | |
| | 00000010 | |
| CREDIT1 | L18 | |
| | 00000010 | |
| CREDIT2 | L18 | |
| | 00000010 | |
| CREDIT3 | L18 | |
| | 00000010 | |
| CREDIT4 | L18 | |
| | 00000010 | |
| CREDIT5 | L18 | |
| | 00000010 | |
| CREDIT6 | L18 | |
| | 00000010 | |
| CREDIT7 | L18 | |
| | 00000010 | |
| CREDIT8 | L18 | |
| | 00000010 | |
| HOTEL TRANS. | L18 | |
| | 000001 | |
| ****CID | 9999999.99 | Sentinel |
| CHK/CG | 999999.99 | HALO |
| CA/CHK | 999999.99 | |
| CA/CHK2 | 999999.99 | |
| CA/CHK3 | 999999.99 | |
| CA/CHK4 | 999999.99 | |
| CURRENCY | | |
| EXCH1 | 0.00000 2 | Rate |
| EXCH2 | 0.00000 2 | Tab |
| EXCH3 | 0.00000 2 | |
| EXCH4 | 0.00000 2 | |
| EXCH5 | 0.00000 2 | |
| EXCH6 | 0.00000 2 | |
| EXCH7 | 0.00000 2 | |
| EXCH8 | 0.00000 2 | |
| EXCH9 | 0.00000 2 | |
| | DRAWER1 | Function text |

• Clerk (PGM1 or PGM2 mode)

```

15/12/2001 16:30 #1142
123456 CLERK0001 [0001]

*PGM2*
CLERK

CLK#0001 CLERK0001
1-99999999 000 000000
0000 001 000000171 D1 (0000)
CLK#0002 CLERK0002
1-99999999 000 000000
0000 002 000000171 D1 (0000)

CLK#0009 CLERK0009
1-99999999 000 000000
0000 009 000000171 D1 (0000)
CLK#0010 CLERK0010
1-99999999 000 000000
0000 010 000000171 D1 (0000)
    
```

• Employee (PGM2 mode)

```

15/12/2001 16:32 #1147
123456 CLERK0001 [0001]

*PGM2*
EMPLOYEE

EMP#0000000003 MAYER
CLK#0002 NGR#03 7.5
(1357) L01 L03 L05 L02
L00 L00 L00
    
```

- Report type
- Clerk code
- Clerk name
- Linked GLU codes
- Secret code
- Programming
- 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 7 1 D 1
- Drawer no.
- Happy hour (Yes/no)
- Price level (End)
- Price level (Start)
- Re-call GLU
- VAT shift
- G.C. copy
- GLU system
- Supervisor clerk
- Resetting in OP X/Z mode
- Report type
- Employee code
- Employee name
- Standard number of working hours
- Linked manager code
- Job location nos.
- Linked clerk code
- Secret code
- Key no.
- Dept. shift 1 through 4 (yes/no)
- Mode selection
- 0 0 0 0 0 0
- Auto key programming (enable/disable)
- X2/Z2 mode (enable/disable)
- X1/Z1 (enable/disable)
- PRICE mode (enable/disable)
- PGM1 mode (enable/disable)
- PGM2 mode (enable/disable)

Vip sale 1 through 3 (disable/enable)

• Manager (PGM2 mode)

```

15/12/2001 16:31 #1144
123456 CLERK0001 [0001]

*PGM2*
MANAGER

MGR#01 1234
MGR#02 0780
MGR#03 0770
    
```

- Report type
- Manager code
- Secret code

• Job location table (PGM2 mode)

```

15/12/2001 16:36 #1149
123456 CLERK0001 [0001]

*PGM2*
JOB LOCATE TBL

#01 CASHIER
SA 600.00 OT 1.50
#02 KITCHEN
SA 750.00 OT 2.00
    
```

- Report type
- Job location table no.
- Text
- Overtime pay rate
- Salary pay amount

• Optional features (PGM2 mode)

| | | |
|-------------------------|----------------|--|
| 15/12/2001 16:50 #1153 | | |
| 123456 CLERK0001 [0001] | | |
| *PGM2* | | |
| OPTIONAL | Report type | |
| OPTIONAL | | |
| FUNC. PROHIBIT | | |
| OP X/Z REPORT | Setting | |
| PAID OUT | Item | |
| REFUND/RETURN | | |
| ISSUED ITM VD | | |
| NO ISSUED ITM VD | | |
| SUB-TOTAL VOID | | |
| ITEM VP | | |
| INTERMEDIATE GLU | | |
| VIP SALES | | |
| GLU FINALIZE | | |
| WASTE MODE | | |
| I. BILL FINALIZE | | |
| OPENED GLU DISP | | |
| FUNC. SELECTING | | |
| REFUND VP | | |
| (-) VP | NON-COMPULSORY | |
| DOUBLE RCPT HEAD | NON-COMPULSORY | |
| VAT SHIFT SYSTEM | NORMAL | |
| LEVEL SFT METHOD | BY CLERK | |
| LEVEL SHIFT | AUTO | |
| RETURN TO LEVEL1 | PUBLIC | |
| PRICE SFT METHOD | BY ONE RECEIPT | |
| PRICE SHIFT | AUTO | |
| RETURN TO PRICE1 | PUBLIC | |
| QTY IN VIP SALES | BY ONE ITEM | |
| | NOT UPDATE | |
| NON-TURNOVER | EXCLUDE VAT | |
| CREDIT IN RA/PO | NOT UPDATE | |
| SHIFT KEY ACTION | CAPS LOCK | |
| DRIVE SCREEN | MANUAL | |
| WHEN T-LOG FULL | CONTINUE | |
| WHEN E. J. FULL | CONTINUE | |
| PAYMENT FOR EX1 | CASH ONLY | |
| EX1 CALCULATION | MULTIPLICATION | |
| CLERK POPUP | DISABLE | |
| PRINTING SELECT | | |
| # OF PURCHASE | NOT PRINT | |
| TIME | PRINT | |
| JOURNAL SELECT | FULL PRINT | |
| JOURNAL LETTER | SMALL SIZE | |
| VAT/TAX ON R/J | PRINT | |
| TAXABLE ON R/J | PRINT | |
| NET ON R/J | PRINT | |
| VAT/TAX ON BILL | PRINT | |
| TAXABLE ON BILL | PRINT | |
| NET ON BILL | NOT PRINT | |
| TIME ON BILL | PRINT | |
| TABLE# ON BILL | PRINT | |
| BILL ON SLIP | PRINT | |
| BILL ON RECEIPT | PRINT | |
| INTERMED ON SLIP | PRINT | |
| INTERMED ON RCPT | PRINT | |
| SEPARATOR LINE | 1 LINE | |
| LINK PLU TEXT | PRINT EACH PLU | |

• Optional features (continued)

• Function text (PGM2 mode)

```

FREE TEXT ON KP          NOT PRINT
ITEM CODE ON KP         NOT PRINT
UNIT PRICE ON KP       NOT PRINT
AMOUNT ON KP           NOT PRINT
GUEST# ON KP           NOT PRINT
QTY1 PRINT ON KP       NOT PRINT
TOTAL&CHANGE PRT      WITH FOREIGN
PAYMENT VP             WITH FOREIGN
MAXIMUM TICKET                15

TERMINAL
BILL NUMBER            0005
DRAWER ALARM           0
SCREEN SAVE            20

0 SKIP
CLERK                  SKIP
TRANSACTION            SKIP
DEPARTMENT             SKIP
PLU                    SKIP
HOURLY                 SKIP
DAILY NET              SKIP

GNR RPT FORMAT
DEPARTMENT             NOT SKIP
TRANSACTION            NOT SKIP
TAX SALE               NOT SKIP
CID                   NOT SKIP
DEPT. QUANTITY        NOT SKIP
DEPT. %SHARE          NOT SKIP

HOURLY RPT
MEMORY TYPE            30
STARTING TIME          00

STACKED RPT
1
GENERAL
PLU TOP 20             AMOUNT
EMPLOYEE 000000001-999999999
HOURLY

2
DEPT. /GROUP           01-99
PLU                    000001-999999
    
```

Drawer open alarm time

Hourly report

Stacked report 1

Stacked report 2

```

15/12/2001  17:00  #1161
123456  CLERK0001  [0001]

*PGM2*
FUNCTION TEXT

DISCOUNT            DISCOUNT
DIFFER               DIFFER
TAX1 ST              TAX1 ST
TAX2 ST              TAX2 ST
TAX3 ST              TAX3 ST
TAX4 ST              TAX4 ST
TAX5 ST              TAX5 ST
TAX6 ST              TAX6 ST
VAT 1                VAT 1
VAT 2                VAT 2
VAT 3                VAT 3
VAT 4                VAT 4
VAT 5                VAT 5
VAT 6                VAT 6
NET 1              NET 1
NET 2              NET 2
CP PLU               CP PLU
VD                   VD
SBTL VD              SBTL VD
MGR VD               MGR VD
VOID              VOID
REFUND               REFUND
RETURN               RETURN
HASH VD              HASH VD
HASH RF              HASH RF
HASH RT              HASH RT
NOTURNVD             NOTURNVD
NOTURNRF             NOTURNRF
NOTURNRT             NOTURNRT
VAT SFT              VAT SFT
TAX DELE             TAX DELE
VP CNT               VP CNT
BILL CNT             BILL CNT
NO SALE              NO SALE
G. C. CNT            G. C. CNT
***PBAL              ***PBAL
***PBAL2             ***PBAL2
***NBAL              ***NBAL
***NBAL2             ***NBAL2
SCM (+)              SCM (+)
SCM (-)              SCM (-)
EXCH1 IS             EXCH1 IS
EXCH2 IS             EXCH2 IS
EXCH3 IS             EXCH3 IS
EXCH4 IS             EXCH4 IS
EXCH5 IS             EXCH5 IS
EXCH6 IS             EXCH6 IS
EXCH7 IS             EXCH7 IS
EXCH8 IS             EXCH8 IS
EXCH9 IS             EXCH9 IS
CA/CK IS             CA/CK IS
    
```

Report type
 Function text (default)
 Text (preset)

| | |
|--------------|--------------|
| CA/CK ID | CA/CK ID |
| GUEST | GUEST |
| NON COM. | NON COM. |
| VIP1 SALE | VIP1 SALE |
| VIP2 SALE | VIP2 SALE |
| VIP3 SALE | VIP3 SALE |
| WASTE TL | WASTE TL |
| ORDER TL | ORDER TL |
| PAID TL | PAID TL |
| TRAN. OUT | TRAN. OUT |
| TRAN. IN | TRAN. IN |
| TIP PAID | TIP PAID |
| DOM. CUR1 | DOM. CUR1 |
| DOM. CUR2 | DOM. CUR2 |
| DOM. CUR3 | DOM. CUR3 |
| DOM. CUR4 | DOM. CUR4 |
| DOM. CUR5 | DOM. CUR5 |
| DOM. CUR6 | DOM. CUR6 |
| DOM. CUR7 | DOM. CUR7 |
| DOM. CUR8 | DOM. CUR8 |
| DOM. CUR9 | DOM. CUR9 |
| *NT TL1 | *NT TL1 |
| *NT TL2 | *NT TL2 |
| *NT TL3 | *NT TL3 |
| *CH ID | *CH ID |
| *DEPT TL | *DEPT TL |
| DEPT (-) | DEPT (-) |
| *HASH TL | *HASH TL |
| HASH (-) | HASH (-) |
| NET 1 | NET 1 |
| NET 2 | NET 2 |
| NET 3 | NET 3 |
| NET 4 | NET 4 |
| NET 5 | NET 5 |
| NET 6 | NET 6 |
| SUBTOTAL | SUBTOTAL |
| MOSE ST | MOSE ST |
| ***TOTAL | ***TOTAL |
| DIFF ST | DIFF ST |
| NON-TURN | NON-TURN |
| CHANGE | CHANGE |
| CHECK PR | CHECK PR |
| DUE | DUE |
| TIP DUE | TIP DUE |
| BALANCE | BALANCE |
| ITEMS | ITEMS |
| PLU ST | PLU ST |
| COPY | COPY |
| G. C COPY | G. C COPY |
| B. T. | B. T. |
| B. S. | B. S. |
| INTERMED. | INTERMED. |
| BILL | BILL |
| C. BILL | C. BILL |
| VIP1 SALE | VIP1 SALE |
| VIP2 SALE | VIP2 SALE |
| VIP3 SALE | VIP3 SALE |
| WASTE | WASTE |
| SLIP PR. | SLIP PR. |
| NEXT P. | NEXT P. |
| AVE. | AVE. |

| | |
|---------------|---------------|
| CCD | CCD |
| CCD DIF. | CCD DIF. |
| DIF. TL | DIF. TL |
| O-P | O-P |
| COM. AMT1 | COM. AMT1 |
| COM. AMT2 | COM. AMT2 |
| COM. AMT3 | COM. AMT3 |
| COM. TTL | COM. TTL |
| BILL BAL | BILL BAL |
| FREE GLU | FREE GLU |
| OLD BAL. | OLD BAL. |
| BALANCE | BALANCE |
| SCM TTL | SCM TTL |
| T. TABLE | T. TABLE |
| T. GUEST | T. GUEST |
| T. BILL | T. BILL |
| I. GUEST | I. GUEST |
| I. BILL | I. BILL |
| AVE. ITEM | AVE. ITEM |
| COST | COST |
| COST% | COST% |
| TTL COST | TTL COST |
| LOC# | LOC# |
| L. COST | L. COST |
| TTL HOUR | TTL HOUR |
| OVR TIME | OVR TIME |
| OVR COST | OVR COST |
| TIME-IN | TIME-IN |
| TIME-OUT | TIME-OUT |
| BREAK-IN | BREAK-IN |
| BREAK-OUT | BREAK-OUT |
| BREAK TL | BREAK TL |
| LABOR% | LABOR% |
| PERSON# | PERSON# |
| TTL TAX | TTL TAX |
| NET | NET |
| TOWNNAME | TOWNNAME |
| TOWNNAME | TOWNNAME |
| TRANSFER | TRANSFER |
| GLU# | GLU# |
| ROOM | ROOM |
| CAR# | CAR# |
| PINT SAL | PINT SAL |
| ALL FOODS & | ALL FOODS & |
| DRINKS | DRINKS |
| IND. PAY | IND. PAY |
| TARE WT. | TARE WT. |
| RCP SW. | RCP SW. |
| RST SBTL | RST SBTL |
| RESET TL | RESET TL |
| MISOP TL | MISOP TL |
| BILL VOID | BILL VOID |
| WASTE | WASTE |
| COMBO | COMBO |
| COMBO WASTE | COMBO WASTE |
| EX1 CHK | EX1 CHK |
| DOM. CUR1 CHK | DOM. CUR1 CHK |
| EX1 CREDIT | EX1 CREDIT |
| DOM. CUR1 CR | DOM. CUR1 CR |
| VOID | VOID |
| REFUND | REFUND |
| RETURN | RETURN |

• Department group text (PGM2 mode)

| | | |
|--------------------|---------------|--------|
| 15/12/2001 | 17:05 | #1164 |
| 123456 | CLERK0001 | [0001] |
| *PGM2* | | |
| DEPT. GROUP | | |
| GROUP1 | GROUP1 | |
| GROUP2 | GROUP2 | |
| GROUP3 | GROUP3 | |
| GROUP4 | GROUP4 | |
| GROUP5 | GROUP5 | |
| GROUP6 | GROUP6 | |
| GROUP7 | GROUP7 | |
| GROUP8 | GROUP8 | |
| GROUP9 | GROUP9 | |

Report type
Function text (default)
Text (preset)

• PLU hourly group text (PGM2 mode)

| | | |
|----------------------|-----------------|--------|
| 15/12/2001 | 17:06 | #1166 |
| 123456 | CLERK0001 | [0001] |
| *PGM2* | | |
| PLU HOURLY GR | | |
| HOUR GR1 | HOUR GR1 | |
| HOUR GR2 | HOUR GR2 | |
| HOUR GR3 | HOUR GR3 | |
| HOUR GR4 | HOUR GR4 | |
| HOUR GR5 | HOUR GR5 | |
| HOUR GR6 | HOUR GR6 | |
| HOUR GR7 | HOUR GR7 | |
| HOUR GR8 | HOUR GR8 | |
| HOUR GR9 | HOUR GR9 | |

Report type
Function text (default)
Text (preset)

• PLU group text (PGM2 mode)

| | | |
|------------------|-----------------|--------|
| 15/12/2001 | 17:05 | #1165 |
| 123456 | CLERK0001 | [0001] |
| *PGM2* | | |
| PLU GROUP | | |
| PLU GR00 | PLU GR00 | |
| PLU GR01 | PLU GR01 | |
| PLU GR02 | PLU GR02 | |
| PLU GR03 | PLU GR03 | |

Report type
Function text (default)
Text (preset)

| | |
|-----------------|-----------------|
| PLU GR96 | PLU GR96 |
| PLU GR97 | PLU GR97 |
| PLU GR98 | PLU GR98 |
| PLU GR99 | PLU GR99 |

• Message (PGM2 mode)

```

15/12/2001  17:10  #1167
123456  CLERK0001  [0001]

  *PGM2*
MESSAGE

RECEIPT LOGO
SHARP
PRESENTS THE
ER-A770
SHARP
IS THE
BEST

FREE TEXT
#01
TEXT01
    
```

Report type

Receipt logo text

Free text

```

#99
TEXT99

VP TEXT

FOR DEPOSIT ONLY

SLIP TEXT

SLIP FOOTER

PAYEE NAME

E. BILL MESSAGE
    
```

VP text

Slip text

Slip footer

Payee name for English check

Entertainment bill message

• Tax rate (PGM2 mode)

```

15/12/2001  17:17  #1173
123456  CLERK0001  [0001]

  *PGM2*
TAX

TAX1      7.5000 %
           0.10
TAX2      3.0000 %
           0.10
TAX3      4.0000 %
           0.15
TAX4      5.0000 %
           0.21
TAX5      2.0000 %
           0.13
TAX6     -1.0000 %
           0.11
    
```

Report type

Tax no.

Rate

Lowest taxable amount

• GLU code (PGM2 mode)

```

15/12/2001  17:14  #1171
123456  CLERK0001  [0001]

  *PGM2*
DRIVE THRU

          1-99999999
          0100

ROOM GLU

MACHINE NAME

          0-      0
    
```

Report type

Starting code

Ending code

Starting code

Ending code

• AUTO key (PGM2 mode)

```

15/12/2001 17:25 #1176
123456 CLERK0001 [0001]

*PGM2*
AUTO KEY
#01
P000001
P000001
2 KEY
5 KEY
PLU
TL
#02
-----

#24
#25
1 KEY
00 KEY
#
    
```

Report type

AUTO key no.

Key operation

• Direct key (PGM2 mode)

```

15/12/2001 17:38 #1183
123456 CLERK0001 [0001]

*PGM2*
DIRECT KEY
001
002
-----
-----

061
L 1 P000001
L 2
L 3
L 4
L 5
L 6
L 7
L 8
L 9
L10
-----
-----

156
L 1 P000096
L 2
L 3
L 4
L 5
L 6
L 7
L 8
L 9
L10
-----
-----
    
```

Report type

Key no.

PLU level

PLU code

• Device configuration (PGM2 mode)

```

15/12/2001 17:30 #1179
123456 CLERK0001 [0001]

*PGM2*
DEVICE CONFIG
JOURNAL PRINTER T#000-C#1
SHARP ER-01PU NO
ONE SHEET
RECEIPT PRINTER T#000-C#1
SHARP ER-01PU O/ YES
PRE-PRINT ONE SHEET
SLIP PRINTER T#000-C#2
EPSON TM-295 00 99 1
REPORT PRINTER T#000-C#1
SHARP ER-01PU YES
ONE SHEET
KP#1
KP#2
-----
-----

KP#9
SCALE
DRINK DISPENSER
ONLINE
-----
-----
    
```

Report type

Model no. of printer

Auto cutter

Paper type

Minimum length for bill on the receipt

Device name

No. of times of VP

Maximum line nos. of slip printing

Initial slip feed line no.

• Drink dispenser (PGM2 mode)

```

15/12/2001 17:40 #1186
123456 CLERK0001 [0001]

DD PRESET
DD NO.1
VALUE NUMBER 000000-000999
SEPARATE CODE 00000000
CONNECTION ON-LINE
PRINT FORMAT PRINT

DD OPERATOR
CLK#0001 1- 50
CLK#0002 100- 200

LOCAL DD
1 000000-000999 ON-LINE
2 000000-000999 OFF-LINE
3 000000-000999 OFF-LINE
4 000000-000999 OFF-LINE
5 000000-000999 OFF-LINE
6 000000-000999 OFF-LINE
7 000000-000999 OFF-LINE
8 000000-000999 OFF-LINE
    
```

Drink dispenser number

PLU codes linked to the sort number

Separate code

Print format of misoperation reading

List of the clerks who are able to operate drink dispenser

GLU range area

On-line

Off-line

• ROM version (PGM2)

```

15/12/2001 17:43 #1188
123456 CLERK0001 [0001]

*PGM2*
VERSION
IPL Version 10 ER-A770
PROGRAM Version
27801RAHOM ER-A770
27801RAIOM ER-A770
27801RAIOM ER-A770

BLOCK Version
20=00, 21=00, 22=00, 23=00
24=00, 25=00, 26=00, 27=00
28=00, 29=00, 2A=00, 2B=00
2C=00, 2D=00, 2E=00, 2F=00
30=00, 31=00, 32=00, 33=00
34=00, 35=00, 36=00, 37=00
38=00, 39=00, 3A=00, 3B=00
3C=00, 3D=00, 3E=00, 3F=00

Installed SSP
    
```

• On-line configuration (PGM2)

```

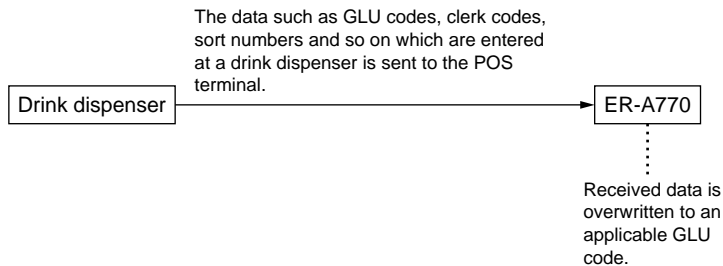
15/12/2001 17:41 #1187
123456 CLERK0001 [0001]

*PGM2*
ONLINE PRESET
TERMINAL No. 000001
MODEM CONTROL 00
BPS 5
START CODE 002
END CODE 013
TIME OUT 007
OPEN STORE
CLOSE STORE
    
```

14

Drink Dispenser

Your POS terminal can be connected with a drink dispenser.
The summary of drink dispenser operations is shown below.



When an entry error is found, perform the following steps:

1. Check the error by the drink dispenser misoperation file reading or drink dispenser error reading.

Drink dispenser misoperation file reading → REG or MGR mode

Clerk report → OP X/Z or X1/Z1 mode

If there is misoperation data when you take an individual or full clerk X/Z report, the machine waits for selection of one of the following three commands (RETRY, ABORT and IGNORE) through the keyboard or menu.

1 RETRY: attempts to retry the report issuing job.

2 ABORT: cancels the report issuing job.

3 IGNORE: issues the report, disregarding that there is misoperation data. In the case of the Z report, misoperation data is also reset.

Drink dispenser error reading → X1/Z1 mode

2. Correct the error with the drink dispenser correction in the REG or MGR mode.

The error which relates to GLU codes can be corrected. However, the error which relates to PLU codes or clerk codes cannot be corrected with the drink dispenser correction.

Procedure to return from Off-line to On-line mode

Case 1:

The drink dispenser was set to Off-line only for a short term and there have been no change in GLU occupations (same guests at the same table).

The data-buffer of the drink dispenser can be emptied by using the DD reset function (Z1 mode). The POS terminal - drink dispenser line is automatically set to On-line by this function.

Case 2:

The drink dispenser connection was set to Off-line for a long term. Therefore, the use of the DD reset function is not applicable because GLU occupations have been changed, meanwhile. Empty the drink dispenser data-buffer at the drink dispenser directly and set the POS terminal - drink dispenser line to On-line manually.

■ Drink dispenser misoperation and misoperation file

The error caused by misoperation during drink dispenser sales registration or missetting is recorded in the drink dispenser misoperation file.

■ Causes of drink dispenser misoperation

| | Causes | Processing | Error message |
|------------------------|---|------------|-----------------|
| For PLU/ Department | No PLU/department code | 2 | NO RECORD |
| | Inhibited PLU code | 2 | INHIBIT PLU |
| | Preset price entry is inhibited. | 2 | ENTRY INHIBIT |
| | It's set PLU, link PLU, condiment PLU, promotion PLU, minus PLU, or scale compulsory PLU. | 2 | ENTRY INHIBIT |
| | Amount overflow | 2 | TRANS. OVERFLOW |
| For GLU | No GLU code | 1 | ENTRY ERROR |
| | GLU code is out of the range. | 1 | ENTRY ERROR |
| | Lacking memory of GLU file | 1 | LACKING MEMORY |
| | GLU code is assigned to other clerk. | 1 | NO AUTHORITY |
| | GLU code is transferred out. | 1 | NO AUTHORITY |
| | VIP sale, VIOD mode or Training mode | 1 | ENTRY ERROR |
| For clerk | Clerk code is not defined. | 2 | UNDEFINE CODE |
| | Supervisor clerk is inhibited. | 2 | ENTRY ERROR |
| | Starting cash memory entry is compulsory. | 2 | ENTRY ERROR |
| Others | Buffer full | 1 | MEMORY FULL |
| | Transaction amount overflow | 1 | TRANS. OVERFLOW |

NOTE

Processing 1 or 2 discriminates the processing type explained on the following pages.

■ Disposal of misoperation

The following two types of misoperation disposal are possible:

Type 1: Misoperation in the case when there is established clerk code which has been defined by the POS terminal based on the clerk code inputted from the drink dispenser and the PLU assigned by using the sort number of drink dispenser sales, but the GLU code is wrong. (The GLU code is out of the range for the clerk or has already been used by another clerk.)

Such a misoperation is recorded in the drink dispenser misoperation file. At this time the following data is updated:

- Totalizer for the associated department
 - Totalizer for each PLU
 - Stock counter (if controlled)
- (Data of pertinent clerk)
- Order total
 - Commission sales amount
 - Non-commission sales amount

Type 2: Fatal error in the case when the clerk code and PLU code of information (clerk code, sort number) sent from the drink dispenser cannot be identified and the totalizers for clerk or PLUs cannot be updated.

Such an error is recorded in the drink dispenser misoperation file without updating of totalizers. Accordingly, these errors are not registered in the POS terminal. They are recorded only in the drink dispenser misoperation file. These errors cannot be corrected with the correction operation.

These errors are roughly classified into the following two groups :

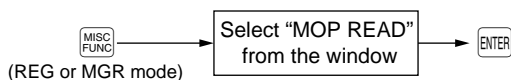
- Errors which make it impossible to identify the PLU code.
- Errors which make it impossible to identify the clerk code.

The former error is printed out with correction disabled mark when reading the drink dispenser misoperation or reading the drink dispenser misoperation of clerk report. If the clerk code cannot be identified, the error cannot be read by drink dispenser misoperation read operation but read/reset is possible in the X/Z mode. However, if the clerk code corresponding to the clerk code is defined in the POS terminal system after occurrence of error whose clerk code cannot be identified, it cannot be corrected with the correction operation. Accordingly, it is printed out as drink dispenser error read list, being distinguished from the ordinary misoperation read.

■ Misoperation file reading

Each clerk can display out only his/her misoperation data in the misoperation file in the REG or MGR mode.

Procedure



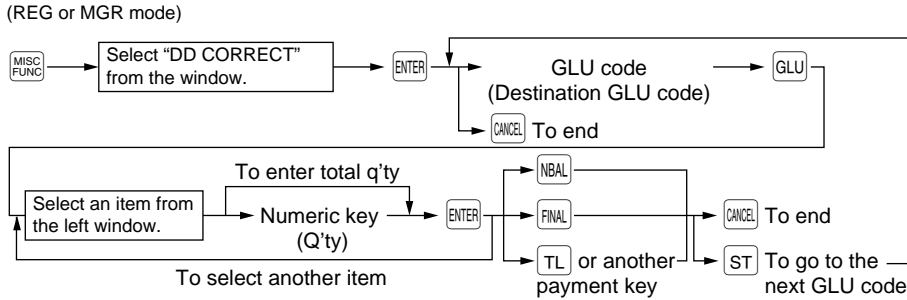
NOTE

The data of the drink dispenser misoperation file can be printed or displayed out as well in the OP X/Z and X1/Z1 modes.

■ Correction of drink dispenser articles in a drink dispenser misoperation file

When a clerk recognizes that a drink dispenser misoperation file has a record, the clerk can correct the drink dispenser operation by selecting of the drink dispenser article on the screen.

Procedure



NOTE

- The contents of the first GLU code in the misoperation file are displayed in the left window.
- The pick-up items from the left window are displayed in the right window. These items are stored in the destination GLU code when the **TL** key is pressed.
- The item which is moved is selected by the cursor (**↑** and **↓**) keys.
- When the **→** key is pressed, the cursor is moved to the right window. When the **←** key is pressed, the cursor is moved to the left window.
- When the **ST** key is pressed, the contents of the next GLU code in the misoperation file are displayed.
- When the **NBAL**, **FINAL**, or **TL** key or another payment key is pressed, the items in the right window are stored in the destination GLU code. And the contents are printed on receipt/journal printer. Then the entry of the next destination GLU code is displayed. If the **CANCEL** key is pressed at this time, the correction operation is finished.

Function

Subtotal and taxable subtotals of corresponding GLU/PBLU are updated, but in the other totalizers are not updated. (Because they are already updated when misoperation has occurred.)

15

Electronic Journal/Data Clear

■ Electronic journal

This function is intended to record the journal data in the electronic journal file (memory) instead of journal paper. For details, contact your authorized SHARP dealer.

● Recording data

The POS terminal records the printing output to the journal printer in REG, PGM1, PGM2, X1/Z1, and X2/Z2 modes into the electronic journal file.

● Reporting (X report)

The POS terminal reports the journal data (same as normal journal formats) in the electronic journal file by the report printer or the display.

Operation: Select the reading operation "E.JOURNAL" in X1/Z1 or OPXZ (only printing) mode.

It is possible to take filter functions (consecutive no./date/time/clerk code).

Consecutive no.: ALL or RANGE (designate start no./end no.)

Date: ALL or RANGE (designate start date/end date)

Time: ALL or RANGE (designate start time/end date)

Clerk code: ALL or INDIVIDUAL (designate clerk code)

● Resetting (Z report)

It is possible to take the resetting report of the journal data in the electronic journal file by the report printer.

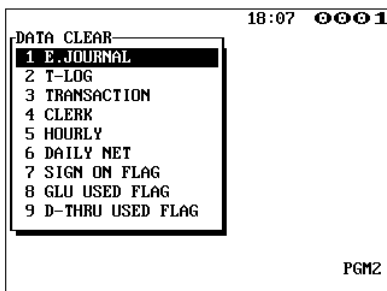
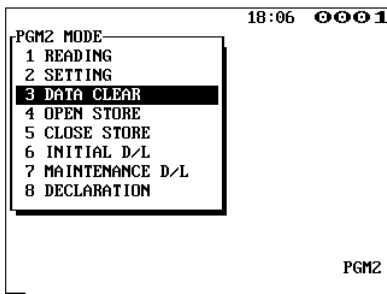
Operation: Select the resetting operation "E.JOURNAL" in X1/Z1 or OPXZ (only printing) mode.

The filter function (consecutive no./date/time/clerk code) can not be used.

■ Data clear

Use the following procedure to perform the data clear operation.

Procedure



1. In the PGM2 MODE window, select "3 DATA CLEAR".
 - The DATA CLEAR window will appear.

2. Select the pertinent operation.

16

EURO Migration Function

Basically your POS terminal can be automatically modified to correspond to the introduction of EURO by executing the operation "EURO STATUS" in X2/Z2 mode. However, there are several options you must set depending on your need. So, please carefully conduct necessary settings.

For details, contact your authorized SHARP dealer.

EURO status:

You can select status from following 4 types ((A), (B), (C), or (D)). And the selectable type is decided as follows for each status. Type (A) is the base status (initial status).

From type (A) — selectable —> Type (B), (C), or (D)
 From type (B) — selectable —> Type (C), (D)
 From type (C) — selectable —> Type (D)

| Items | Type (B) | Type (C) | Type (D) |
|--|----------|--------------------------------------|----------|
| General Z1 report | ISSUE | ISSUE | ISSUE |
| General Z2 report | ISSUE | ISSUE | ISSUE |
| GT1/GT2/GT3 memory | — | CLEAR | CLEAR |
| Exchange1 amount printing for total and change | YES | YES | NO |
| Exchange1 amount printing for total validation print | YES | YES | NO |
| Exchange1 calculation method | DIVISION | MULTI | MULTI |
| Domestic currency symbol | — | [EURO] | [EURO] |
| Domestic TAB | — | 2 | 2 |
| Exchange1 currency descriptor | [EURO] | The current domestic currency symbol | — |
| Exchanger1 TAB | 2 | The current domestic TAB | — |

The marked items "—" is remaining the current data.

Procedure

Select X2/Z2 mode → → 6 EURO STATUS → → → Select B, C, or D →

NOTE

It is executed some of following jobs which is needed for each status.

(1) Issue general Z1 report. (2) Issue general Z2 report. (3) Clear GT1/GT2/GT3. (4) Change PGM function "Total and change amount printing — With foreign/Domestic only". (5) Change PGM function "Exchange1 amount printing for total validation print — YES/NO" and "Total validation print amount printing — With foreign/Domestic only". (6) Change PGM function "Exchange1 calculation method — Division/Multiplication". (7) Set "Domestic currency symbol" as EURO symbol. (8) Set "Domestic TAB" as 2. (9) Set "Exchange1 currency descriptor" as the suitable data. (10) Set "Exchange1 TAB as the suitable

NOTE

This job cannot set below additional EURO function. Below items must be set by each PGM job after this job.

(1) Exchange1 rate, (2) "Check, Credit operation for Exchange1 — YES/NO"

17

Operator Maintenance

Replacing the Backup Battery Pack

The memory backup battery pack has an expected life of approximately three years under normal conditions (temperature extremes can shorten the life of the battery). Replace the memory backup battery pack every three years.

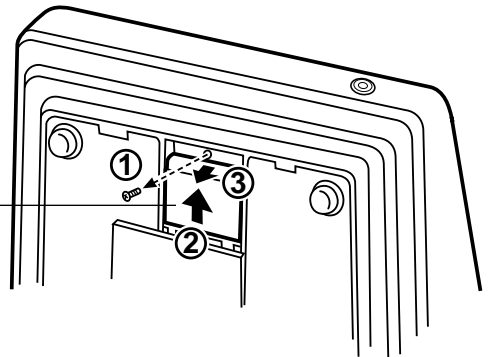
The battery pack is not available on the market, so please contact your dealer and ask him or her for replacement when you need a new one. Be sure to use a battery pack specified by SHARP.

Use of other battery packs could damage your POS terminal.

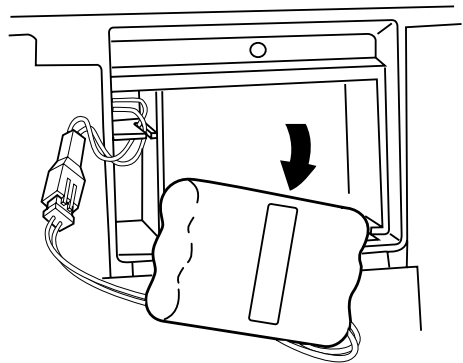
Caution : When you replace the battery pack, keep the POS terminal turned on. If you replace the battery pack with the power switch off, all the data in memory will be lost.

1. Remove the screw in front of the battery compartment cover located at the bottom of the terminal and slide the cover in the direction of the arrow to detach it.

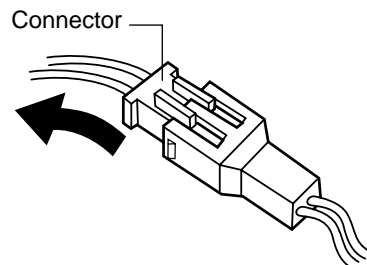
Battery compartment cover



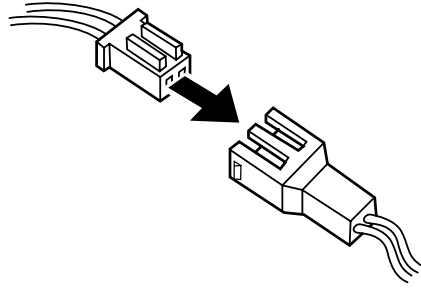
2. Take out the battery pack.



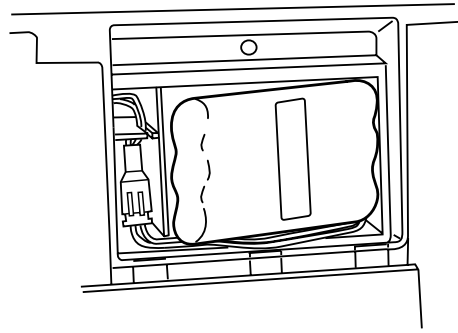
3. Disconnect the connector.



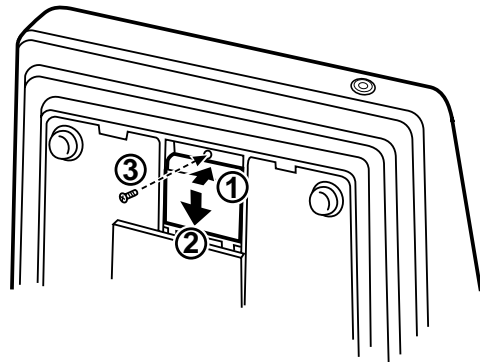
4. Connect the connector of a new battery pack.



5. Install the pack, placing the wires in the slit as shown in the figure at right.



6. Replace the battery compartment cover, and tighten the screw removed earlier in step 1.



In Case of Power Failure

When power is lost, the POS terminal retains its memory contents and all information on sales entries.

- When power failure is encountered in POS terminal idle state or during an entry, the POS terminal returns to the normal state of operation after power recovery.

Before Calling for Service

The malfunctions shown in the left-hand column below, labeled "Fault," do not necessarily indicate functional faults of the machine. It is therefore advisable to refer to the "Checking" shown in the right-hand column before calling for service.

| Fault | Checking |
|--|--|
| • The display does not illuminate. | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Is power supplied to the electric outlet?• Is the power cord plug out or loosely connected to the electrical outlet?• Is the power switch in the "ON" position?• Are the brightness control and the contrast control adjusted correctly?• Is the terminal in screen-save mode? |
| • The display is illuminated, but the whole machine refuses entries. | • Is the clerk key inserted? |
| • No receipt is issued. | • See the printer manual. |
| • No journal paper is taken up. | |
| • Printing is unusual. | |

18 Options

List of Options

For your ER-A770 POS terminal, the following options are available:

For details, contact your authorized SHARP dealer. Do not try to install any options yourself.

1. RAM memory board model UP-P02MB2
2. External printer model ER-01PU
3. Remote printer model ER-03RP or ER-04RP
4. Slip printer model ER-FBP40
5. Remote drawer model ER-03DW, ER-04DW or ER-05DW
6. Remote coin case model ER-48CC3, ER-48CC2 or ER-58CC
7. Remote coin case cover model ER-02CV1-5, 01CV1-5 or ER-03CV
8. Magnetic card reader model UP-E12MR
9. Remote customer display model UP-P16DP (Pole type)
10. EFT terminal I/F model ER-02EF
11. Two-port RS-232 interface model ER-A7RS
12. Customer display model UP-I16DP (mountable)

19

Specifications

| | | |
|-----------------------|---|---|
| Model: | ER-A770 | |
| External dimensions: | 290(W) X 365(D) X 282(H) mm | |
| Weight: | 5.5 kg | |
| Power source: | Official (nominal) voltage and frequency | |
| Power consumption: | Stand-by: 26W Operating: 32W (max.) | |
| Working temperatures: | 0 to 40 °C | |
| Electronics: | LSI (CPU) etc. | |
| Built-in battery: | Rechargeable battery pack, memory holding time of about 1 month (with fully charged built-in battery pack, at room temperature) | |
| Display: | Operator display: | LCD display 320 (W) X 240 (H) (0.33 mm/pixel) Dark blue and white |
| Accessories: | Instruction manual | 1 copy |
| | Instruction manual for inline system | 1 copy |
| | Standard key sheet | 1 (placed under keyboard cover) |
| | Programming key sheet | 1 (placed under keyboard cover) |
| | Clerk keys (for 6 clerks) | 12 (2 keys for each clerk) |
| | Ferrite cores | 4 |

* Specifications and appearance subject to change without notice for improvement.

SHARP®
SHARP CORPORATION